

KM-1525



Published in Mar.'01 842BV110

CAUTION

Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

Double-pole/neutral fusing.



Safety precautions

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

- **DANGER**: High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.
- **WARNING**:Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.
- **CAUTION**: Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle (\triangle) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.

General warning.

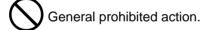


Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

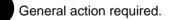
 \odot indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.





Disassembly prohibited.

Indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.



Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

WARNING

- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current.
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities.

CAUTION:

- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. ..
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock.
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire.
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance.
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it.
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury.....
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention.
- Advice customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook.



2. Precautions for Maintenance

WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly.....
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures.
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety
 mechanisms and protective circuits.
- Always use parts having the correct specifications.
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident.
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully.
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection.
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock.
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight.
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly.

ACAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections.....
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts.
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot.
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause
 abnormally high temperatures.
- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement.....





Ľ	1	7
L	Ŷ	7

Λ





• Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing	(
them; always hold the plug itself		-

- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item.
- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks......
- Remove toner completely from electronic components.
- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged.
- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws.
- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary.
- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below:
- · Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
- · Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
- Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the main switch on.
- · Always wash hands afterwards.
- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc.
- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately.

3. Miscellaneous

WARNING

• Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas.



CONTENTS

1-1	Spec	cifications	
	1-1-1	Specifications	1-1-1
		Parts names and their functions	
		(1) Copier	1-1-2
		(2) Operation panel	
	1-1-3	Machine cross section	
		Drive system	
		(1) Drive system 1 (optical section)	
		(2) Drive system 2 (drive motor drive train)	
1-2	Hand	dling Precautions	
		Drum	1-2-1
		Developer and toner	
		Installation environment	
1-3	Insta	Illation	
		Unpacking and installation	
		(1) Installation procedure	
	1-3-2	Setting initial copy modes	
		Copier management	
	100	(1) Using the copier management mode	
		(2) Copy default	
	1-3-4	Installing the total counter (option)	
1_/	Mair	itenance Mode	
1-4		Maintenance mode	1 1 1
	1-4-1	(1) Executing a maintenance item	
		(2) Maintenance mode item list	
		(3) Contents of maintenance mode items	
1-5		bleshooting	
	1-5-1	Paper misfeed detection	1-5-1
		(1) Paper misfeed indication	1-5-1
		(2) Paper misfeed detection conditions	1-5-2
		(3) Paper misfeeds	1-5-5
	1-5-2	Self-diagnosis	1-5-7
		(1) Self-diagnostic function	1-5-7
		(2) Self-diagnostic codes	1-5-7
	1-5-3	Image formation problems	1-5-11
		(1) No image appears (entirely white).	1-5-12
		(2) No image appears (entirely black).	1-5-12
		(3) Image is too light.	1-5-13
		(4) Background is visible.	1-5-13
		(5) A white line appears longitudinally.	1-5-13
		(6) A black line appears longitudinally.	1-5-14
		(7) A black line appears laterally.	1-5-14
		(8) One side of the copy image is darker than the other.	
		(9) Black dots appear on the image.	
		(10) Image is blurred.	
		(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original	
		(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.	
		(13) Paper creases.	
		(14) Offset occurs.	
		(15) Image is partly missing.	
		(16) Fixing is poor.	

(17) Image is o	out of focus.	1-5-17
(18) Image cer	nter does not align with the original center.	1-5-17
(19) Image is r	not square.	1-5-18
(20) Image co	ntrast is low (carrier scattering)	1-5-18
1-5-4 Electrical pro	blems	1-5-19
(1) The mach	ine does not operate when the main switch is turned on	1-5-19
(2) The drive	motor does not operate (C200).	1-5-19
(3) The scan	ner motor does not operate.	1-5-19
(4) The toner	feed motor does not operate.	1-5-19
(5) Cooling fa	an motor 1 does not operate.	1-5-19
(6) Cooling fa	an motor 2 does not operate.	1-5-19
(7) Cooling fa	an motor 3 does not operate.	1-5-20
(8) The regist	tration clutch does not operate.	1-5-20
(9) The pape	r feed clutch does not operate.	1-5-20
(10) The bypa	ss paper feed clutch does not operate.	1-5-20
(11) The clean	ing lamp does not turn on	1-5-20
(12) The expo	sure lamp does not turn on.	1-5-20
(13) The expo	sure lamp does not turn off	1-5-20
(14) The fixing	heater does not turn on (C610).	1-5-20
(15) The fixing	heater does not turn off.	1-5-20
(16) Main char	rging is not performed (C510).	1-5-21
(17) Transfer o	charging is not performed.	1-5-21
	pping bias is output	1-5-21
(19) The mess	age requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present	
in the dra	wer	1-5-21
(20) A paper ja	am in the paper feed, paper conveying or fixing section is indicated	
	main switch is turned on.	1-5-21
	age requesting covers to be closed is displayed when the front cover and	
	veying unit are closed.	
	roblems	
	ry paper feed	
. ,	dary paper feed.	
	paper feed	
	ner does not travel.	
	neets of paper are fed at one time	
	ns	
	ps on the paper conveying path	
(8) Abnormal	noise is heard	1-5-23
	м. на	
1-6 Assembly and D	•	
	or assembly and disassembly	
	ns	
	a maintenance item	
-	ection	
	g and refitting the paper feed pulleys	
	g and refitting the bypass paper feed pulley	
	and refitting the left registration cleaner assembly	
	g and refitting the right registration cleaner assembly	
	g and refitting the bypass paper width switch	
	nt after roller and clutch replacement	
	usting the leading edge registration of image printing	
	usting the center line of image printing	
	usting the margins for printing usting the amount of slack in the paper	
	n	
•	g and refitting the exposure lamp	
		. 0 10

		(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires	
		(2-1) Detaching the scanner wires	
		(2-2) Fitting the scanner wires	
		(3) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit	
		(4) Adjusting the skew and vertical shifting of the laser scanner unit	
		(4-1) Adjusting the skew of the laser scanner unit	
		(4-2) Adjusting the vertical shifting of the laser scanner unit	1-6-21
		(5) Detaching and refitting the ISU (reference)	1-6-22
		(6) Adjusting the position of the ISU (reference)	1-6-24
		(7) Adjusting the longitudinal squareness (reference)	1-6-25
		(8) Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction	1-6-26
		(9) Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction	1-6-27
		(10) Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration	
		(11) Adjusting the scanner center line	
		(12) Adjusting the margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	
		Main charging section	
		(1) Detaching and refitting the charger assembly	
		(2) Replacing the tungsten wire (reference)	
	1-6-5	Drum section	
	1-0-0	(1) Detaching and refitting the drum	
	166		
	1-0-0	Developing section	
	167		
	1-0-7	Transfer section	
		(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller assembly	
	1-6-8	Cleaning section	
		(1) Detaching and refitting the cleaning blade	
		(2) Detaching and refitting the drum separation claw assemblies	
		(3) Detaching and refitting the cleaning lower seal assembly	
	1-6-9	Fixing section	
		(1) Detaching and refitting the fixing unit	
		(2) Detaching and refitting the fixing unit thermistor	
		(3) Detaching and refitting the heat roller separation claws	1-6-40
		(4) Detaching and refitting the fixing heater	1-6-41
		(5) Detaching and refitting the heat roller	1-6-42
		(6) Detaching and refitting the press roller	1-6-44
1_7	Rea	uirements on PCB Replacement	
	•	Replacing the main PCB	1.7 1
		Upgrading the firmware on the main PCB	
	1-7-3	Adjustment-free variable resistors (VR)	. 1-7-4
2-1	Mecl	hanical construction	
	2-1-1	Paper feed section	. 2-1-1
		Main charging section	
		Optical section	
		(1) Original scanning	
		(2) Image printing	
	2-1-4	Developing section	
	- • •	(1) Formation of magnetic brush	
		(2) Toner density detection by the toner sensor	
		(3) Toner density control	
		(4) Correcting the toner sensor control voltage	
	0 4 F	(5) Correcting toner sensor output voltage	
		Transfer and separation section	
		Cleaning section	
		Charge erasing section	
	2-1-8	Fixing section	2-1-19

2BV

2-2 Electrical Parts Layout	
2-2-1 Electrical parts layout	2-2-1
(1) PCBs	2-2-1
(2) Switches and sensors	2-2-2
(3) Motors	2-2-3
(4) Other electrical components	2-2-4
2-3 Operation of the PCBs	
2-3-1 Power source PCB	2-3-1
2-3-2 Main PCB	2-3-3
2-3-3 CCD PCB	
2-3-4 Laser diode PCB	2-3-9
2-4 Appendixes	
Timing chart No. 1	2-4-1
Timing chart No. 2	
Timing chart No. 3	2-4-3
Timing chart No. 4	2-4-4
Maintenance parts list	
Periodic maintenance procedures	
General wiring diagram	2-4-9

1-1-1 Specifications

Туре	Deskton
Copying system	
Originals	
	Maximum size: A3
Original feed system	
	Drawer: Plain paper (64 – 80 g/m²)
	Bypass table: Plain paper (60 – 160 g/m ²)
	Special paper: Transparencies, tracing paper and letterhead
	Note: Use the bypass table for special paper.
Copying sizes	
	Minimum: A6R/Folio (When the bypass table is used)
Magnification ratios	Manual mode: 50 – 200%, 1% increments
	At 100% magnification in copy mode:
	A4: 15 copies/min.
	A4R: 10 copies/min.
	A3: 8 copies/min.
	B5: 15 copies/min.
	B5R: 10 copies/min.
	B4 (257×364 mm): 8 copies/min.
First copy time	Within 5.5 seconds (A4, 100% magnification, drawer)
	Within 30 seconds (rea, reo / magnineatori, araws) Within 30 seconds (room temperature 20°C/68°F, 65% RH)
	In preheat/energy saver mode: Within 30 seconds (room temperature 20°C/68°F,
	65% RH) [priorty to power save]
	In preheat/energy saver mode: Within 15 seconds (room temperature 20°C/68°F,
	65% RH) [priorty to recovery]
Paper feed system	
	Capacity:
	Drawers: 250 sheets
	Manual feed
	Capacity:
	Bypass: 50 sheets (A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, B6R, A6R)
	25 sheets (A3, B4, Folio)
Continuous copying	
Photoconductor	
Charging system	
Exposure light source	
Exposure scanning system	
	Dry, reverse developing (magnetic brush)
3 3 3	Developer: 2-component, ferrite carrier and N29T black toner
	Toner density control: toner sensor
	Toner replenishing: automatic from a toner cartridge
Transfer system	
Fixing system	Heat roller
	Heat source: halogen heaters (910 W)
	Control temperature: 180°C (at normal ambient temperature)
	Abnormally high temperature protection device: 140°C thermostat
	Fixing pressure: 49 N
Charge erasing system	Exposure by cleaning lamp
Cleaning system	Cleaning blade
	Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor
Resolution	600 × 600 dpi
Light source	Inert gas lamp
	550 (W) × 560 (D) × 455 (H) mm
Weight	Approx. 38 kg
Floor requirements	
	Self-diagnostics, preheat, automatic copy density control, enlargement/reduction
	copy and photo mode
Power source	220 – 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, 2.8 A
Power consumption	
Option	Total counter

1-1-2 Parts names and their functions

(1) Copier

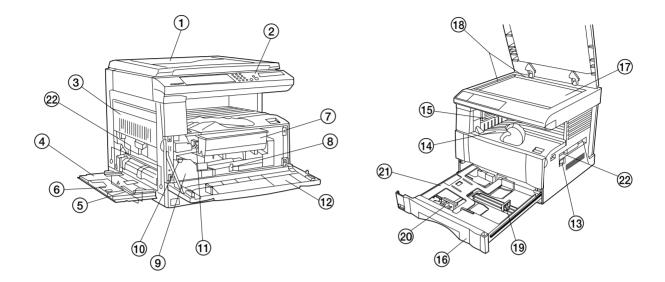


Figure 1-1-1

- 1 Original cover
- Operation panel
- ③ Paper conveying unit
- (4) Multi-Bypass
- 5 Insert guides
- 6 Support tray
- Toner cartridge
- (8) Toner cartridge release lever
- 9 Waste toner tank
- (1) Waste toner tank release lever
- (1) Cleaning shaft
- (12) Front cover
- (13) Main switch
- (14) Copy store section
- (15) Ejection section
- (16) Drawer
- 17 Platen
- (18) Original size scales
- (19) Length adjustment plate
- 20 Width adjustment lever
- 1) Drawer lift
- 2 Handles for transport

(2) Operation panel

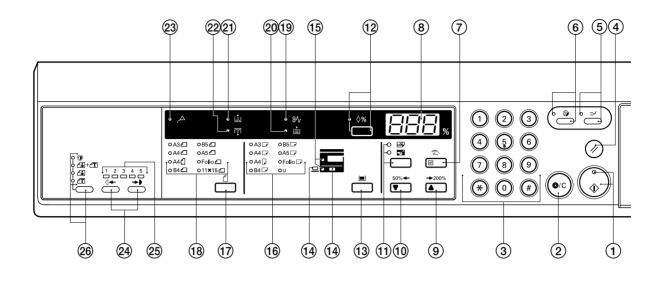
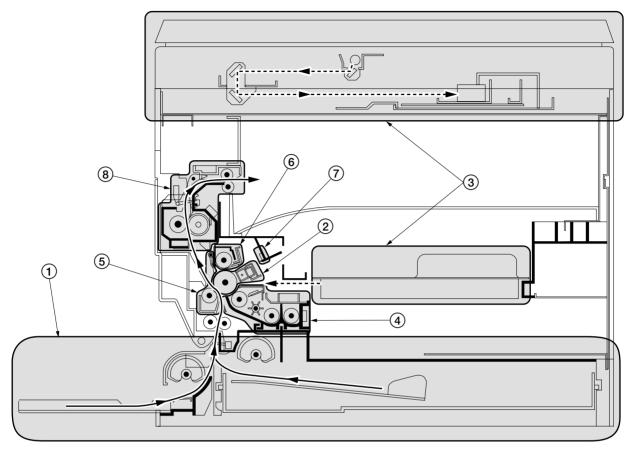


Figure 1-1-2

- 1 Start key (Indicator)
- 2 Stop/Clear key
- ③ Numeric keys
- ④ Reset key
- (5) Interrupt key (Indicator)
- 6 Energy Saver (preheat) key (Indicator)
- ⑦ Manual/Enter key
- (8) Copy quantity/magnification display
- 9 Zoom (+) key
- 1 Zoom (-) key
- (1) Auto mode selection key/APS/AMS indicators
- (12) Recall key (Indicator)
- (13) Paper Select key
- 1 Drawer select indicators

- (15) Misfeed location indicators
- (i) Paper size indicators
- 1 Original key
- (18) Original size indicators
- (19) Misfeed indicator
- 20 Add Paper indicator
- and Add Toner indicator
- 2 Toner Disposal indicator
- 23 Maintenance indicator
- 2 Copy exposure adjustment keys
- 25 Copy exposure indicators
- Image mode selection key/Auto Exposure/Text
 & Photo/Photo/Text indicators

2BV



----- Light path Paper path

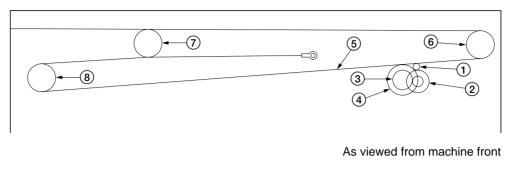


- 1 Paper feed section
- (2) Main charging section

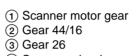
- 3 Optical section
 4 Developing section
 5 Transfer and paper conveying section
- 6 Cleaning section
- $\overbrace{7}^{\circ}$ Charge erasing section
- (8) Fixing section

1-1-4 Drive system

(1) Drive system 1 (optical section)

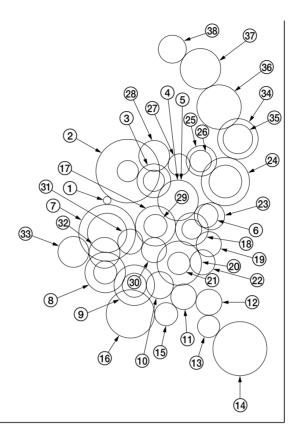






- (4) Scanner wire drum
- (5) Scanner wire
- 6 Scanner wire pulley
 7 Scanner wire pulley
 8 Scanner wire pulley

(2) Drive system 2 (drive motor drive train)



As viewed from machine rear

Figure 1-1-5

- Drive motor gear
 Gear 58/30
 Gear 48/27
 Gear 60
 Drum gear
 Transfer roller gear
 Gear 52/30
 Gear 32/16
 Gear 20
 Gear 20
 Gear 20
 Gear 20
 Gear 20
 Idle gear 16
- (4) Bypass paper feed clutch gear
 (5) Gear 16
 (6) Upper paper feed clutch gear
 (7) Gear 30
 (8) Gear 26/14
 (9) Gear 20
 (9) Registration clutch gear
 (9) Gear 15
 (9) Gear 15
 (9) Gear 20
 (9) Gear 20
 (9) Gear 34/23
 (9) Gear 15
- 27 Spiral gear 17
- 28 Blade thrust gear 21
- 29 Gear 16
- 30 Idle gear
- 3) Gear 19
- 32 Gear 23
- 33 Gear 23
- 34 Gear 29
- (35) Fixing gear 19(36) Heat roller gear 35
- ③ Idle gear
- 38 Gear 21

1-2-1 Drum

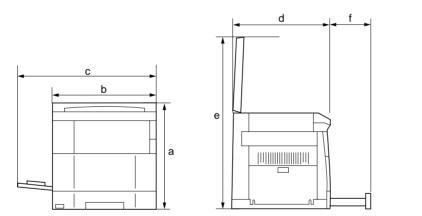
- Note the following when handling or storing the drum.
- When removing the image formation unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.
- Keep the drum at an ambient temperature between -20°C/-4°F and 40°C/104°F and at a relative humidity not higher than 85% RH. Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.
- Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum.
- Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.
- If the machine is left open for more than 5 minutes for maintenance, remove the drum and store it in the drum storage bag (Part No. 78369020).

1-2-2 Developer and toner

Store the developer and toner in a cool, dark place. Avoid direct light and high humidity.

1-2-3 Installation environment

- 1. Temperature: 10 35°C/50 95°F
- 2. Humidity: 15 85%RH
- 3. Power supply: 220 240 V AC, 2.8 A
- 4. Power source frequency: 50 Hz ±0.3%/60 Hz ±0.3%
- 5. Installation location
 - Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.
 - Avoid extremes of temperature and humidity, abrupt ambient temperature changes, and hot or cold air directed onto the machine.
 - Avoid dust and vibration.
 - Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.
 - Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).
 - Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic of alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NOx, SOx gases and chlorine-based organic solvents. Select a room with good ventilation.
- 6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine. Machine front: 1000 mm/393/8" Machine rear: 100 mm/4'
 - Machine right: 700 mm/275/8" Machine left: 600 mm/235/8"

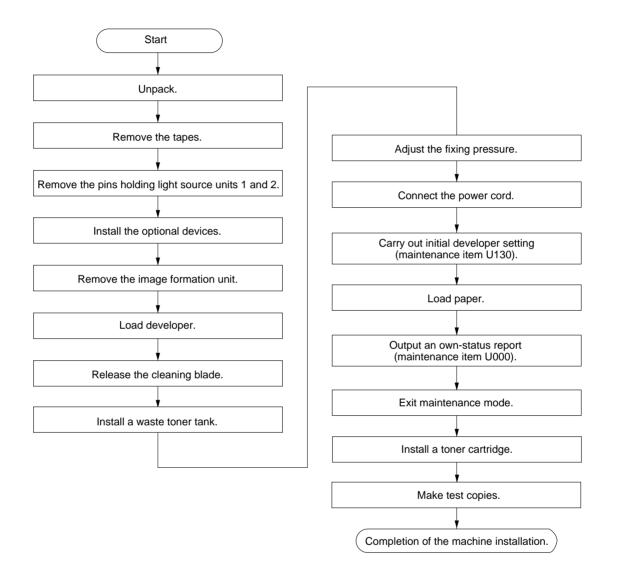


a: 455 mm/17¹⁵/16" b: 550 mm/215/8" c: 718 mm/28¹/4" d: 560 mm/221/16" e: 930 mm/365/8" f: 418 mm/16⁷/16"

Figure 1-2-1 Installation dimensions

1-3-1 Unpacking and installation

(1) Installation procedure



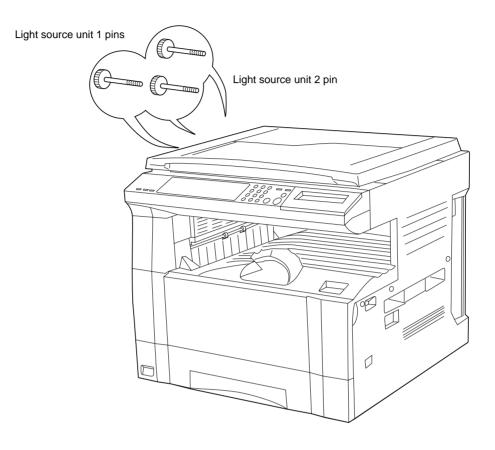
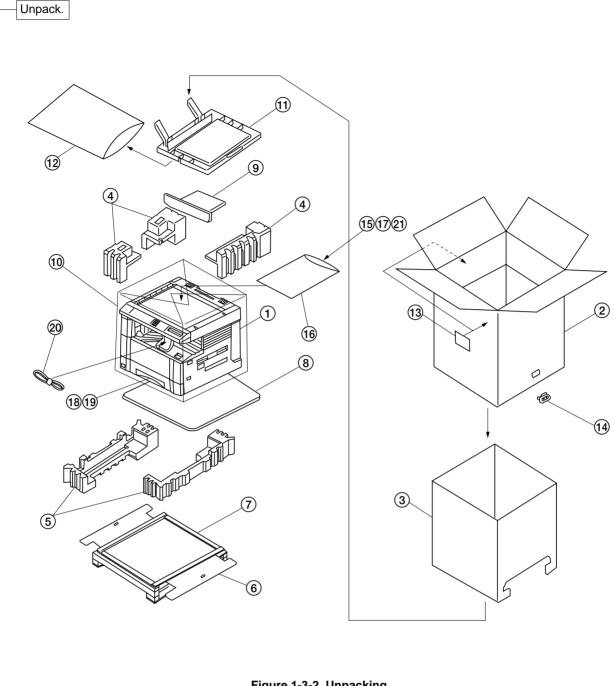
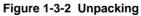


Figure 1-3-1





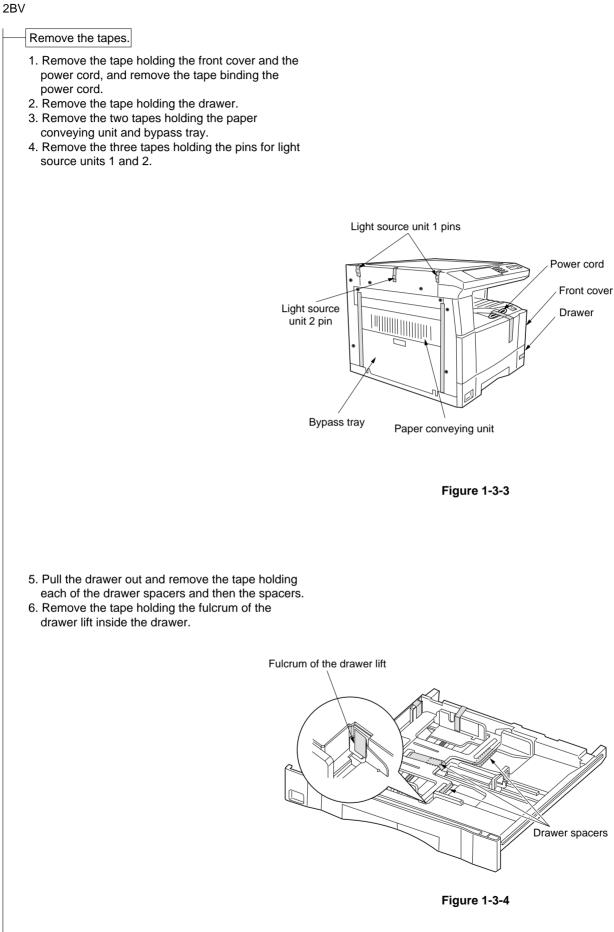
- Copier
 Outer case
- (3) Inner frame
- (4) Upper pads
- 5 Bottom pads
- 6 Bottom case
- O Skid
- 8 Bottom plate
 9 Spacer*1
- (1) Machine cover
- (1) Original cover
- 12 Plastic bag

- (13) Bar code labels(14) Hinge joint
- (15) Drawer size sheet
- (16) Plastic bag
- Tror code label*2
- 18 Drawer spacers
- 1 Drawer claw spacers
- 20 Power cord
- 2) Paper storage bag

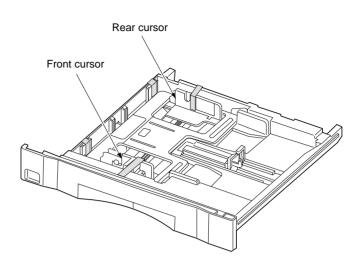
*1: 230 V specifications only.

*2: Asia and Oceania specifications only.

1-3-3

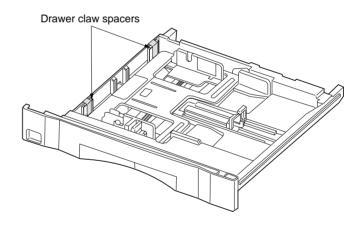


7. Remove the tape holding each of the front and rear cursors.



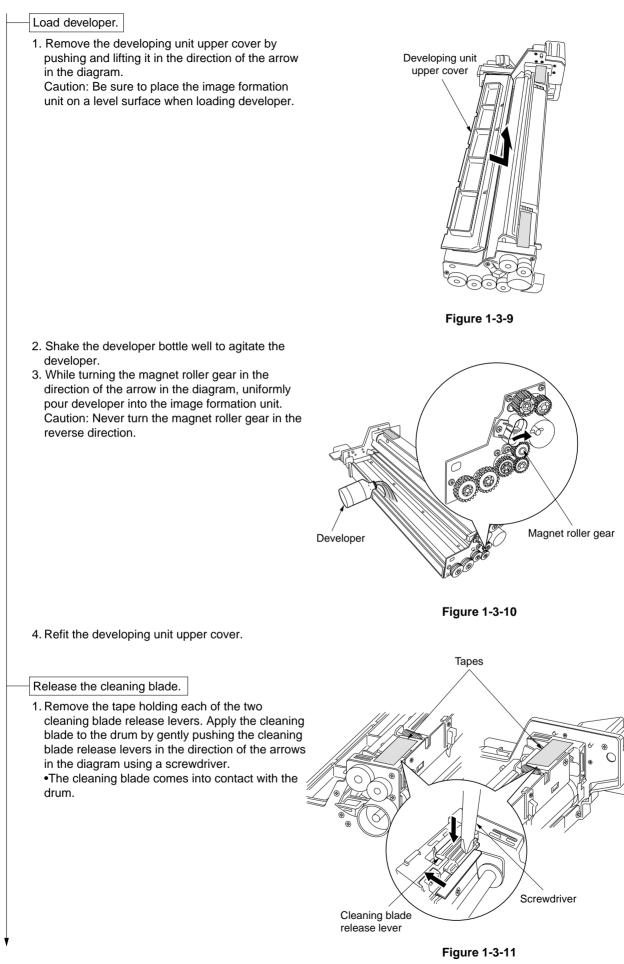


- Remove the tape holding each of the drawer claw spacers and then the spacers.
 Refit the drawer.





Remove the pins holding light source units 1 and 2.
. Remove the two pins for light source unit 1 and the pin for light source unit 2.
Light source unit 1 pins
Light source unit 2 pin
Figure 1-3-7



1-3-7

- 2. Check that the cleaning shaft is inserted as far as it will go.
- 3. Refit the image formation unit using the two screws.
- 4. Connect the 12-pin connector.

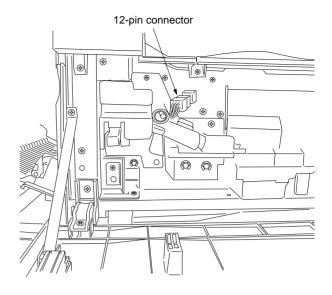
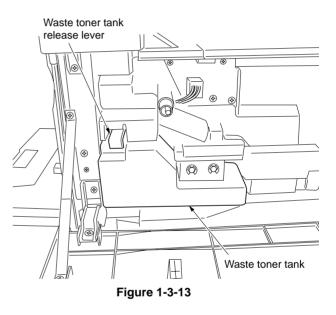


Figure 1-3-12

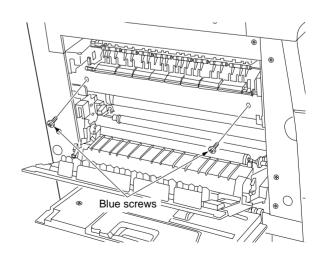


- Install a waste toner tank.
- 1. While holding the waste toner tank release lever up, fit the waste toner tank in the copier.

2. Close the front cover.

Adjust the fixing pressure.

- 1. Remove the two blue screws.
- 2. Close the paper conveying unit and the bypass tray.



2BV

Connect the power cord.

- 1. Connect the power cord to the connector on the copier.
- 2. Insert the power plug into the wall outlet.

Carry out initial developer setting (maintenance item U130).

- 1. Turn the main switch on and enter the maintenance mode by entering "10871087" using the numeric keys.
- 2. Enter "130" using the numeric keys and press the start key.
- 3. Press the start key to execute the maintenance item.

The drive stops within approximately 4 minutes and the toner feed start level and toner sensor control voltage are automatically set.

Each time the copy exposure adjustment keys are pressed, the settings for INPUT, CONTROL, TARGET and HUMID are displayed on the copy quantity/magnification display in the order presented.

4. Press the stop/clear key.

Load paper.

1. Load paper in the drawer.

Caution: Loading paper before turning the main switch on may cause paper jams.

Output an own-status report (maintenance item U000).

1. Enter "000" using the numeric keys and press the start key.

2. Select "d-L" and press the start key to output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items.

3. Press the stop/clear key.

Exit maintenance mode.

1. Enter "001" using the numeric keys and press the start key. The machine exits the maintenance mode.

2BV

Install a toner cartridge.

- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Shift the toner cartridge release lever to the right until it stops.

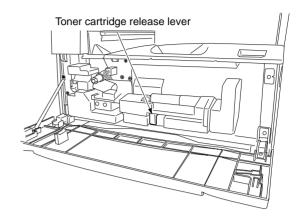


Figure 1-3-15

3. Tap the toner cartridge on the top five or six times and shake it horizontally eight to ten times to agitate the toner.

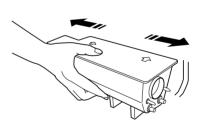
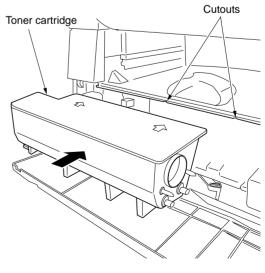


Figure 1-3-16



- 4. Align the arrows on the top of the toner cartridge with the cutouts in the eject tray and then insert the cartridge into the copier.5. Secure the toner cartridge by shifting the toner
- Secure the toner cartridge by shifting the toner cartridge release lever to the left until it stops.

6. Close the front cover.

Figure 1-3-17

Make test copies.

 Place an original and make test copies. Check if the center lines of the bypass tray and drawer are correct. If not, adjust the center lines.

Completion of machine installation.

1-3-2 Setting initial copy modes

Factory settings are as follows:

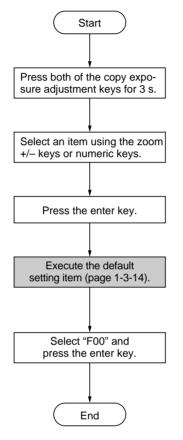
Maintenance item	Contents	Factory setting	
No.		Metric	Inch
U253	Switching between double and single counts	Double count	Double count
U254	Turning auto start function on/off	On	On
U255	Setting auto clear time	90 s	90 s
U256	Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off	On	On
U258	Switching copy operation at toner empty	Single mode,	Single mode,
	detection	70 sheets	70 sheets
U260	Changing the copy count timing	After ejection	After ejection
U342	Setting the ejection restriction	On	On
U344	Setting preheat/energy saver mode	Energy star	Energy star
U348	Setting the copy density adjustment range	Special area	Special area

1-3-3 Copier management

In addition to a maintenance function for service, the copier is equipped with a management function which can be operated by users (mainly by the copier administrator). In this copier management mode, settings such as default settings can be changed.

(1) Using the copier management mode





2BV

(2) Copy default

User status report

Prints the details of the default settings.

1. Select "F01" and press the enter key. If A4 paper is present, the list is automatically printed out. Otherwise, select the paper source and press the start key.

Exposure mode

Selects the image mode at power-on.

- 1. Select "F02" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the exposure mode and press the enter key.

Exposure mode: 1 (auto exposure)/ 2 (text & photo)/3 (photo)/4 (text)

Exposure steps

Sets the number of exposure steps for the manual exposure mode.

- 1. Select "F03" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select "5 steps" or "9 steps" and press the enter key.

Setting range: 1 (5 steps)/2 (9 steps)

Auto exposure adjustment

Adjusts the exposure for the auto exposure mode.

- 1. Select "F04" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 1 to 7

Text and photo original exposure adjustment

Adjusts the exposure to be used when text and photo original is selected for the image mode.

- 1. Select "F05" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 1 to 7

Text original exposure adjustment

Adjusts the exposure to be used when text original is selected for the image mode.

- 1. Select "F06" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 1 to 7

Photo original exposure adjustment

Adjusts the exposure to be used when photo original is selected for the image mode.

- 1. Select "F07" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 1 to 7

Paper selection

Sets whether the same sized paper as the original to be copied is automatically selected.

- 1. Select "F08" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select "auto" or "manual" and press the enter key.

Setting range: 1 (auto)/2 (manual)

AMS mode

Selects whether auto magnification selection or 100% magnification is to be given priority when the sizes of the original and copy paper are different.

- 1. Select "F09" and press the enter key.
- Select "auto magnification selection" or "same size" and press the enter key.
 Setting range: 1 (auto magnification selection)/ 2 (same size)

Drawer paper size

Sets the paper size for the drawer so that it will be automatically selected.

- 1. Select "F10" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the paper size for the drawer and press the enter key.
 - Paper size: 1 (A3)/2 (A4 vertical)/3 (A4)/ 4 (B4)/5 (B5 vertical)/6 (A5 vertical)/7 (folio)

Bypass tray paper size

Sets the paper size for the bypass tray so that it will be automatically selected.

- 1. Select "F11" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the paper size for the bypass tray and press the enter key.
 - Paper size: 1 (A3)/2 (A4 vertical)/3 (A4)/
 - 4 (B4)/5 (B5 vertical)/6 (B5)/7 (folio)/
 - 8 (no size setting*)
 - * Setting of non-standard size paper width for bypass tray

Non-standard size paper width setting for bypass tray

Sets the paper width for the bypass tray to use non-standard size paper.

- 1. Select "F12" and press the enter key.
- 2. Enter the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 100 to 297 mm

Copy limit

Sets the number of copies limit for multiple copying.

- 1. Select "F13" and press the enter key.
- 2. Enter the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 1 to 250 copies

Silent mode

Selects whether or not to enter silent mode after copying.

- 1. Select "F14" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select "on" or "off" and press the enter key. Setting range: 1 (on)/2 (off)

Auto shutoff

Sets whether the auto shutoff function is available.

- Select "F15" and press the enter key.
 Select "on" or "off" and press the enter key.
 - Setting range: 1 (on)/2 (off)

Auto preheat time

Sets the auto preheat time.

- 1. Select "F16" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 5 to 45 minutes (in 5-minute increments)

1 (5 min)/2 (10 min)/3 (15 min)/4 (20 min)/ 5 (25 min)/6 (30 min)/7 (35 min)/8 (40 min)/ 9 45 min)

Note: Set the auto preheat time to be shorter than the auto shutoff time.

Auto shutoff time

Sets the auto shutoff time.

- 1. Select "F17" and press the enter key.
- 2. Select the setting and press the enter key. Setting range: 15 to 240 minutes (in 15-minute increments)
 - 1 (15 min)/2 (30 min)/3 (45 min)/4 (60 min)/
 - 5 (75 min)/6 (90 min)/7 (105 min)/8 (120 min)/
 - 9 (135 min)/10 (150 min)/11 (165 min)/
 - 12 (180 min)/13 (195 min)/14 (210 min)/
 - 15 (225 min)/16 (240 min)

Toner counter report

Prints the report on the toner consumption ratio.

1. Select "F18" and press the enter key.

If A4 paper is present, the list is automatically printed out. Otherwise, select the paper source and press the start key.

1-3-4 Installing the total counter (option)

Procedure

- 1. Remove the right cover and eject tray.
- 2. Remove the Lumirror (polyester film) from the right side of the copier.
- 3. Check the vertical orientation of the total counter and then insert it into the opening in the copier.
- 4. Connect the 2-pin connector of the total counter to the 2-pin connector inside the copier. Be sure to pass the cable of the total counter connector through the cutout in the copier inner frame.
- 5. Refit the removed parts.
- 6. Turn the main switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
- 7. Run maintenance item U204 and change the setting to "on".

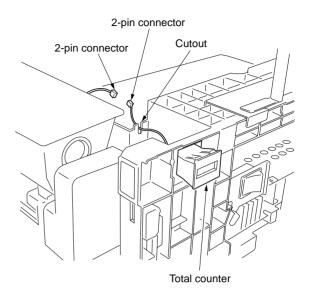
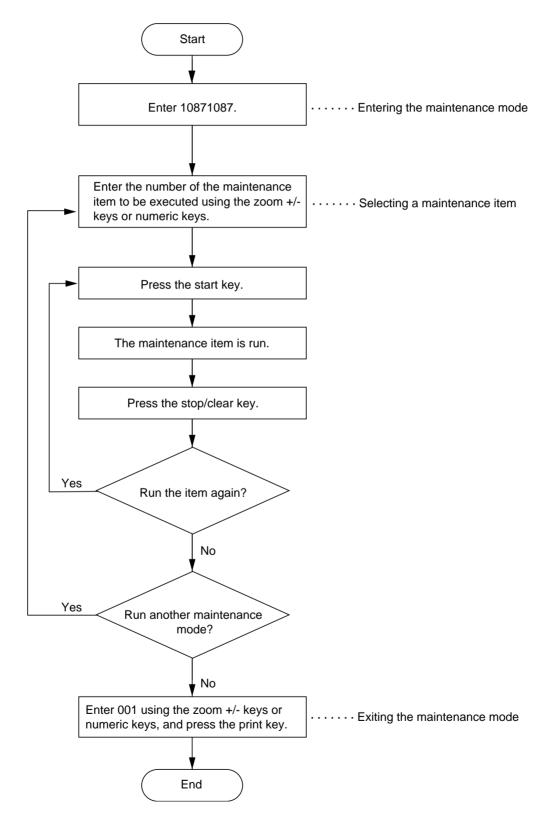


Figure 1-3-18

1-4-1 Maintenance mode

The copier is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Executing a maintenance item



2BV

(2) Maintenance mode item list

Section	Item No.	Maintenance item contents	Initial setting*
General	U000	Outputting an own-status report	
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	
	U004	Setting the machine number	—
	U005	Copying without paper	—
Initialization	U020	Initializing all data	—
	U021	Initializing memories	
	U022	Initializing backup data	
Drive, paper	U030	Checking motor operation	
feed, paper	U031	Checking switches for paper conveying	_
conveying and	U032	Checking clutch operation	
cooling system	U033		
	U034	Adjusting the print start timing • Adjusting the leading edge registration • Adjusting the center line	0 0
	U035	Setting folio size • Length • Width	330 210
	U051	Adjusting the amount of slack in the paper • Regist data	0
	U053	Performing fine adjustment of the motor speed • Drive motor • Polygon motor	0
Optical	U060		12
		Turning the exposure lamp on	
	U063		0
	U065		0
	U066		0
	U067	Adjusting the center line for scanning an original on the contact glass	0
	U073	Checking scanner operation	_
	U088	Setting the input filter (moiré reduction mode)	Off
	U089	Outputting a MIP-PG pattern	
	U091	Checking shading	
	U092	Adjusting the scanner automatically	
	U093		0
High voltage	U100	Setting the surface potential	184
0	U101	Setting high voltages • Developing bias • Transfer voltage • Transfer voltage output timing	193/38 115 –176
	U109	Setting the drum type	Н
	U110	Checking/clearing the drum count	
	U111	Checking/clearing the drum drive time	_
Developing	U130	Initial setting for the developer	—
	U131	Setting the toner sensor control voltage	155
	U132		
	U135		
	U155		

* Initial setting for executing maintenance item U020

Section	Item No.	Maintenance item contents	Initial setting*
Developing	U156	Changing the toner control level • Toner feed start level • Toner empty level	100 44
	U157	Checking/clearing the developing drive time	
	U158	Checking/clearing the developing count	
Fixing and cleaning	U161	Setting the fixing control temperature • Primary stabilization fixing temperature • Secondary stabilization fixing temperature • Regular stabilization control temperature • Temperature to be deducted from the regular control temperature	135 160 180 0
		when copying onto small-sized paper	
	U162	Stabilizing fixing forcibly	_
	U163	Resetting the fixing problem data	—
	U196	Turning the fixing heater on	_
	U199	Checking the fixing temperature	_
Operation	U200	Turning all LEDs on	_
panel and support equipment	U204	Setting the presence or absence of a total counter	
Mode setting	U250	Setting the maintenance cycle	100
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance count	
	U252	Setting the destination	Japan
	U253	Switching between double and single counts	Double count
	U254	Turning auto start function on/off	On
	U255	Setting auto clear time	120
	U256	Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off	On
	U258	Switching copy operation at toner empty detection	Single mode, 70
	U260	Changing the copy count timing	After ejection
	U332	Setting the size conversion factor	_
	U342	Setting the ejection restriction	On
	U344	Setting preheat/energy saver mode	Energy star
	U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	0
	U348	Setting the copy density adjustment range	Normal
Image			
processing		Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	
Others	U901	Checking/clearing copy counts by paper feed locations	
	U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam counts	
	U904		
	U906		
	U910		
	U917	Setting the reading/writing of backup data	Read
	U990		
	U993		
	U998		

(3) Contents of maintenance mode items

Maintenance item No.			Descript	ion				
U000	Out	outting an own-status report						
	Description							
	Outputs lists of the current settings of the maintenance items, and paper jam and service call occurrences.							
		oose						
		heck the current setting of the ma						
	setti	re initializing the backup RAM, ου ngs after initialization or replacem	•	ent settings of the mail	ntenance items to ree	nter the		
	Metl							
		Press the start key. A selection ite Select the item to be output using		adjustment keys.				
		Display	Output list					
		d-L		t settings of the mainte	enance modes			
		J-L	List of the paper					
	[C-L		e call occurrences				
	\	Press the start key. The interrupt of When A4/11" $\times 8^{1}/2$ " paper is avai When output is complete, the sele	lable, a report of this		pecify the paper feed lo	ocation.		
		n pletion is the stop/clear key while a select ears.	ion item is displayed	. The indication for sele	ecting a maintenance in	tem No.		
U001		ing the maintenance mode						
		cription						
		the maintenance mode and retu	rns to the normal co	py mode.				
		bose xit the maintenance mode.						
	Metl Pres	nod is the start key. The normal copy i	mode is entered.					
U004	Sett	ing the machine number						
		cription lays and changes the machine ու	ımber.					
		pose						
	To c	heck or set the machine number.						
	Method Press the start key. The currently set machine number is displayed.							
			nachine number is (uispiayeu.				
	Sett	Ing Select the item by lighting a copy	exposure indicator i	using the converge	re adjustment kevs			
		Enter the last six digits of the mac						
		Do not enter the first two digits, 3						
	[Copy exposure indicator	Description	Setting range	Initial setting			
		Exp. 1	First 3 digits	000 to 999	000			
		Exp. 2	Last 3 digits	000 to 999	000			
	3 1	•				 om No		
	3. Press the start key. The machine number is set. The indication for selecting a maintenance item N appears.							
	appears.							
	Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for							
	To e							
	To e	cting a maintenance item No. app	ears.					
	To e		ears.					
	To e		ears.					
	To e		ears.					
	To e		ears.					
	To e		ears.					

Maintenance item No.		Description				
U005	Copying without paper					
	Description Simulates the copy operation without paper feed.					
	Purpose To check the overall operation of the main Method	achine.				
	 Press the start key. A selection item Select the item to be operated using 					
	Display	Operation				
	Р	Only the copier operates.				
	 Paper feed locations Magnifications Number of copies: continuous cop Copy density Keys on the operation panel other 	r than the energy saver (preheat) key				
	 To control the paper feed pulley, remove all the paper in the drawers, or the drawers. With the paper present, the paper feed pulley does not operate. Press the start key. The operation starts. Copy operation is simulated without paper under the set conditions. When operation is complete, the selected item appears. To stop continuous operation, press the stop/clear key. 					
	Completion Press the stop/clear key at the screen for appears.	or selecting an item. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No.				
U020	Initializing all data					
	Description Initializes all the backup RAM on the m Purpose Used when replacing the main PCB. Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select "on" using the zoom +/- keys	ain PCB to return to the original settings. s.				
	Display	Operation				
	 on	Canceling initialization Executing initialization				
	 Press the start key. All data in the backup RAM is initialized, and the original settings for Japan specifications are set. When initialization is complete, the machine automatically returns to the same status as when the main switch is turned on. 					
	Completion To exit this maintenance item without selecting a maintenance item No. appe	executing initialization, press the stop/clear key. The indication for ars.				

Maintenance item No.	Description					
U021	Initializing memories					
	Description Initializes the setting data other than that	It for adjustments due to variations between respective machines, i.e., and mode settings. As a result, initializes the backup RAM according lestination selected in U252.				
	Purpose Used to return the machine settings to t	he factory settings.				
	Method1. Press the start key.2. Select "on" using the zoom +/- keys	S.				
	Display	Operation				
	 on	Canceling initialization Executing initialization				
	3. Press the start key. All data other	than that for adjustments due to variations between machines is setting. When initialization is complete, the machine automatically				
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The indication	for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.				
U022	Initializing backup data					
	Description Initializes only the data set for the optica	al section.				
	Purpose To be executed after replacing the scan	ner unit				
	Method					
	1. Press the start key. "A" appears.					
	2. Press the start key.					
	3. Select "on" using the zoom +/- keys					
	Display	Operation				
	on	Canceling initialization Executing initialization				
	4. Press the start key. The data for the	optical section (U060 to 093, U403 and U990) is initialized.				
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.					
U030	Checking motor operation					
	Description Drives the drive motor.					
	Purpose To check the operation of the drive moto					
	Method	ונ.				
	1. Press the start key. A selection item	ng the copy exposure adjustment keys.				
	Display	Motor				
	A	Drive motor (DM)				
	4. To stop operation, press the stop/clo	ear key.				
	Completion Press the stop key after operation stops	s. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.				

laintenance item No.	Description						
U031	Checking switches for pape	r conveying					
	Description						
	Displays the on-off status of e	ach paper detection switch on the paper path.					
	Purpose						
		aper conveying operate correctly.					
	Method						
	1. Press the start key.	off manually to check the statue					
	 Turn each switch on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch is detected, the corresponding original size indicator lights. 						
	Original size indicator	Switch					
	A3/11"×17" A4/8 ¹ /2"×11"	Eject switch (ESW) Registration switch (RSW)					
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The i	indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.					
U032	Checking clutch operation						
	Description						
	Turns each clutch on.						
	Purpose						
	To check the operation of each	h clutch.					
	Method						
	1. Press the start key. A sele						
		erated using the copy exposure adjustment keys. elected clutch turns on for 1 s.					
	Display	Clutch					
	P1	Paper feed clutch (PFCL)					
	Pb	Bypass paper feed clutch (BYPPFCL)					
	2F	Registration clutch (RCL)					

laintenance item No.	Description							
U033	Che	ecking solenoid operation	l					
	Des	scription						
	Turns the solenoid on.							
		r pose check the operation of the s	olenoid.					
	Method							
	 Press the start key. A selection item appears. Select the desired operation using the copy exposure adjustment keys. Press the start key. The selected operation starts. 							
	0.	Display	Operation					
		A	Turning the m	ain switch off				
		mpletion ess the stop/clear key. The ir	ndication for selecting a	maintenance item No. ap	pears.			
U034	<u> </u>	justing the print start timin						
		justment e pages 1-6-9 and 10.						
U035	<u> </u>	ting folio size						
		scription anges the image area for co	pying onto folio size pa	per.				
	To p	r pose prevent the image at the trai		t side of the paper from no	ot being copied by setting	g th		
		ual size of the folio paper us	sed.					
		thod ess the start key.						
	 Setting 1. Select the item by lighting a copy exposure indicator using the copy exposure adjustment keys. 2. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. 							
	1.	Select the item by lighting a		or using the copy exposur	e adjustment keys.			
	1.	Select the item by lighting a	ne zoom +/– keys.	or using the copy exposur	e adjustment keys.			
	1.	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using the	ne zoom +/– keys.					
	1.	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicato	r Setting	Setting range	Initial setting			
	1. 2.	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicato Exp. 1	r Setting Length Width	Setting range 330 to 356 mm	Initial setting 330			
	1. 2. 3. Co i	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicato Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion	r Setting Length Width	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Coi Pre	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicato Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Coi Pre Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion ess the stop/clear key. The ir	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The ir justing the amount of slac	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			
U051	1. 2. 3. Cor Pre Adj Adj	Select the item by lighting a Change the setting using th Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Press the start key. The val mpletion iss the stop/clear key. The in justing the amount of slac justment	r Setting Length Width lue is set.	Setting range 330 to 356 mm 200 to 220 mm	Initial setting 330 210			

laintenance item No.	Description								
U053	Performing fine adjustment of the motor speed								
	Description								
	Performs fine adjustment of the s	speeds of the motors.							
	Purpose								
		espective motors when the magnific	ation is not corre	ect.					
	Method Press the start key.								
	Setting								
		copy exposure indicator using the co zoom +/- keys.	opy exposure adj	ustment keys.					
		Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2	Drive motor speed adjustment Polygon motor speed adjustment	-5.0 to +5.0 -5.0 to +5.0	0 0					
	Drive motor speed adjustmen								
		the image longer in the auxiliary sca	nning direction.	and decreasing it ma					
	the image shorter in the auxil								
	Polygon motor speed adjustn								
		the image longer in the main scann							
	longer in the auxiliary scannir	ng the setting makes the image sho	orter in the main	scanning direction					
	longer in the advinary scannin								
	3. Press the start key. The value	e is set.							
	Interrupt copy mode								
		eing performed, a VTC pattern show	n below is output	in interrupt copy m					
	Correct values for an A3/11" \times 17	/" output are:							
	$(A) = 300 \pm 0.75 \text{ mm}$								
	(B) = 260 ± 1.3 mm								
	Figure 1-4-1								
	 Adjustment Output an A3/11" × 17" VTC pattern in interrupt mode. Measure (A) and (B) on the VTC pattern (Figure 1-4-1), and perform the following adjustments if they are different from the correct sizes: (A): Drive motor speed adjustment (B): Polygon motor speed adjustment 								
	Completion								
	Press the stop/clear key at the screen for selecting an item. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No.								
	appears.								

Maintenance item No.					Description				
U060	Adj	usting the scanner i	nput properti	es					
	Description								
	-	usts the image scanni	ng density.						
		pose ed when the entire ima	ige appears to	o dark	or light.				
	Method								
	Press the start key.								
	Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys.								
	Description Setting range Initial setting								
	Image scanning density		sitv				12	_	
			-			ina it ma	akes the density higher.		
	2.	Press the start key. T				ing it me	and the denoity higher.		
		rrupt copy mode							
		ile this maintenance it npletion	em is being pe	rformed	d, copying from an	original	can be made in interrupt copy	mode.	
		-	t the screen fo	r select	ing an item. The ir	ndicatior	o for selecting a maintenance ite	em No.	
		ears.							
		Ition		tha initi		rmin a th	ia maintananaa itamu		
		following settings are posure density gradie				inning u	ils maimenance item.		
		posure set in the cop				nt mode			
U061		ning the exposure la	mp on						
		scription ns the exposure lamp	on						
		pose	on.						
		check the exposure la	mp.						
		hod							
		Press the start key. "o Press the start key. T	••	amo lial	nts.				
		To turn the exposure							
		npletion	-		<i></i>	.,			
U063		ss the stop/clear key. usting the shading p		for sele	ecting a maintena	ince iten	n No. appears.		
0063		scription	osition						
		anges the shading pos	sition.						
		pose							
		Used when white lines continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned. This is							
		due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.							
	Method								
		Press the start key.		. /					
	Ζ.	Change the setting us	-	-	1	Ch	ange in value per step		
		Description Shading position	Setting rang	e	Initial setting		ange in value per step	_	
					-				
		position toward the m		iauing p	JUSITION TOWARD THE	e machli	ne right, and decreasing it mov	ຮ ຣ ເກຍ	
		Press the start key. T		t.					
		errupt copy mode	ana ta kati				and he made to test of	ارمم	
			ern is being pe	riormed	a, copying from an	i original	can be made in interrupt copy	rnode.	
		npletion ss the stop/clear key	at the screen	for adi	ustment. The indi	ication fo	or selecting a maintenance ite	m No.	
		ears.		,			0		
	арр	cals.							

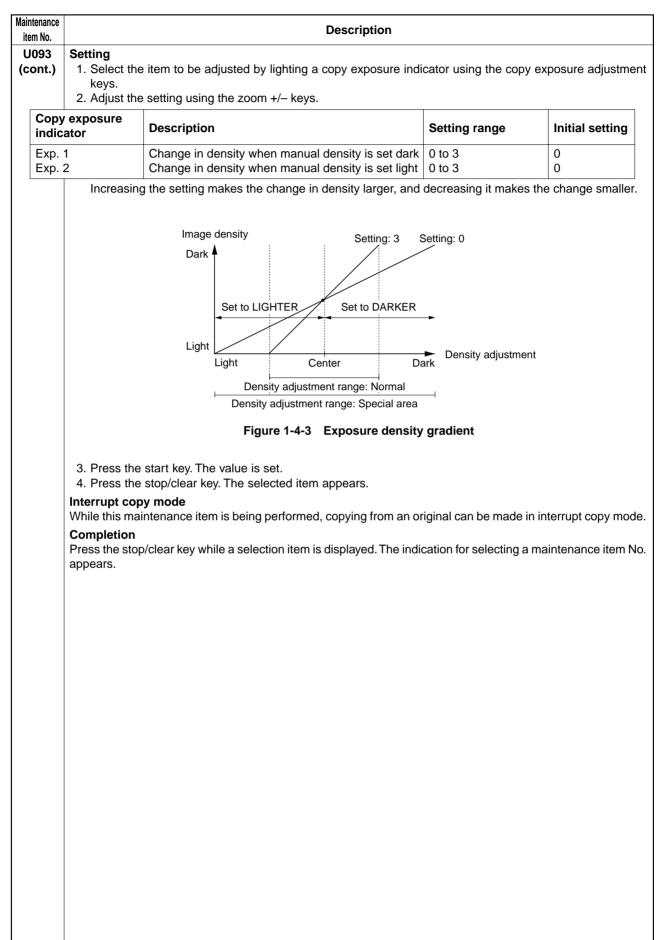
enance n No.			Descrip	tion			
	Adjusting the scanner magnification						
	Adjustment						
	See pages 1-6-26 and 27.						
	djusting the leading	g edge registrati	on for scanning	an original on t	he contact glass		
	Adjustment See page 1-6-28.						
	djusting the center	line for scannin	g an original on	the contact glas	SS		
	Adjustment See page 1-6-29.						
	checking scanner or	peration					
	Description						
	Simulates the scanner	operation under	arbitrary conditio	าร.			
	urpose						
	o check scanner ope	ration.					
	lethod 1. Press the start key	1					
			ghting a copy exp	osure indicator u	sing the copy exposure adju		
	keys.						
	3. Change the setting			litiono	Cotting range		
	Copy exposure	Indicator	Operating cone	intions	Setting range 50 to 200%		
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2		Magnification Paper size		See below.		
	Exp. 3		On and off of the exposure lamp		on or off		
	Paper size for eac						
	Setting	Paper siz		etting	Paper size		
	8 9	A4 B5	4		A4R B5R		
1		05	4				
	36	A3	4	2	A5R		
		B4	4	7	A5R Folio		

laintenance item No.	Description								
U088	Setting the input filter (moiré reduction mode)								
	Description Turns moiré reduction mode on and off by switching the input filter on and off.								
	Use					eas of the copy image in tex			
	in te	ext mode from an origin				argement or reduction copy is	smade		
	Method Press the start key.								
		ting Select "on" or "oFF" us	sing the zoom	-		played in reverse.			
		Display on		Descriptio Moiré redu	n ction mode				
		oFF		Normal cor	by mode				
		Initial setting: oFF	nage is signif	ficant chanc	e the setting to "on" I	Note that when the moiré rec	duction		
	2.	mode is turned on, the	e resolution m	ay be slight	y reduced.	intenance item No. appears.			
	Со і То е	mpletion exit this maintenance it	em without cł	nanging the	-	he stop/clear key. The indica	tion for		
U089		ecting a maintenance it tputting a MIP-PG pat		ars.					
	Des	scription ects and outputs a MIP		created in the	e copier.				
	Pur	rpose				a machina atatua apart from	that of		
	When performing respective image printing adjustments, used to check the machine status apart from that of								
	the	scanner with a non-sca	anned output	MIP-PG pat			that of		
	Me t 1.	thod Press the start key.	·	·	tern.				
	Me t 1.	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par	ttern to be ou	·	tern. e copy exposure adjus	stment keys.			
	Me t 1.	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev	tput using th le el	tern.				
	Me 1. 2.	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve	tput using th le el el	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 -	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 -			
	Me 1. 2.	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180	ttern to be ou Setting Gray scal Mono lev 1-dot leve	tput using th le el el nine enters th	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 -	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 -			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			
	Met 1. 2. 3. 4. Coi	thod Press the start key. Select the MIP-PG par Display G-5 180 1-d Press the size select k Press the start key. A I mpletion	ttern to be ou Setting Gray sca Mono lev 1-dot leve key. The mach MIP-PG patte	tput using th le el el nine enters th rn is output.	tern. e copy exposure adjus Setting range - 0 to 255 - ne PG pattern output r	stment keys. Initial setting - 180 - node.			

Maintenance item No.			Description					
U091	Che	ecking shadin	lg					
	Description Performs scanning under the same conditions as before and after shading is performed, displaying the original scanning values at nine points of the contact glass.							
	To o the		nge in original scanning values before and after shading. The results may be used to decide ng unevenness (uneven density) of the gray area of an image: either due to optical (shading problems.					
			causes for a white or black line appearing longitudinally.					
	1.		rt key. A selection item appears. n to be operated using the zoom +/– keys.					
		Display	Output list					
		on oFF	Performs scanning before shading and displays the result. Performs scanning after shading and displays the result.					
		Change the m exposure adju	t key. Scanning is performed under the selected conditions and the result is displayed. neasurement point by lighting a copy exposure indicator or making one flash using the copy ustment keys. For the correspondence between the measurement points and the copy cators, see Figure 1-4-2.					
			20 mm from the machine left (1) (2) (3)					
			200 mm from the machine left 4 5 6 400 mm from the machine left 7 8 9					
			100 mm from the machine Machine center center toward machine front 100 mm from machine center toward machine rear					
			Point Copy exposure indicator					
			① Exp. 1 lights.					
			 (2) Exp. 2 lights. (3) Exp. 3 lights. (4) Exp. 4 lights. 					
			 (5) Exp. 5 lights. (6) Exp. 1 flashes. 					
			7 Exp. 2 flashes.					
			 (5) Exp. 5 lights. (6) Exp. 1 flashes. (7) Exp. 2 flashes. (8) Exp. 3 flashes. (9) Exp. 4 flashes. 					
			Figure 1-4-2					
			1-4-13					

item No.		Description				
U091 (cont.)	 When scanning is performed before shading, the scan value at the machine center should be slightly different from those at the machine front and rear. When scanning is performed after shading, there should be no difference between respective values. Any differences between the values at machine front and rear indicates that scanner problem causes the fixing unevenness. If the displayed results indicate no shading problems, the fixing unevenness (uneven copy density) is caused by factors other than in the scanner section (shading or CCD). If a black line appears, the cause may be assumed based on the results of the scanning operation before shading. Note that depending on the thickness and location of the black or white line, it may not be possible to use this method to determine the cause. This is because the displayed values obtained from scanning at the limit of nine points are insufficient to provide significant information. 5. Press the stop/clear key. The selected item appears. 					
	Completion	ion item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance item				
U092	Adjusting the scanner automatically					
300L	Description					
	Makes auto scanner adjustments in the • Adjusting the scanner center line (U0 • Adjusting the scanner leading edge re • Adjusting scanner magnification in the	egistration (U066)				
	Purpose					
	Used to make respective auto adjustme	ents for the scanner.				
	 Display each setting value after adj adjustment keys. 	nt starts. When adjustment is complete, "Gd" appears. ustment by lighting a copy exposure indicator using the copy exposure				
	Copy exposure indicator	Setting value				
	Exp. 2 Exp. 3 Exp. 4	Scanner center line Scanner leading edge registration Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction				
	If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, "nG" is displayed and operation stops. Lighting the copy exposure indicator exp. 2 and then exp. 3 using the copy exposure adjustment keys will display the error code. Determine the details of the problem and either repeat the procedure from the beginning, or adjust the remaining items manually by running the corresponding maintenance items.					
	Completion Press the stop/clear key after auto adjustment is complete. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. If the stop/clear key is pressed during auto adjustment, adjustment stops and no settings are changed.					
	appears.					

Maintenance item No.		Description
U093	Setting the exposure density gr	adient
	Description Changes the exposure density gratext and photo, photo).	dient in manual density mode, depending on respective image modes (text
	Purpose To set how the image density is alter make copy image darker or lighter	ered by a change of one step in the manual density adjustment. Also used to
	Start 1. Press the start key. A selection 2. Select the image mode to be a 3. Press the start key. The mach	adjusted by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key
	Image mode LEDs	Description
	○ (1) ○ Auto Exposure ○ ▲ ▲ ○ Text & Photo ○ ▲ ▲ ○ Photo ● ▲ T ● Text	Density in text mode
	○ ③ ○ Auto Exposure ○ ▲ m + 4T ○ Text & Photo ● ▲ m ● Photo ● 4T ● Text	Density in text and photo mode
	○ (1) ○ Auto Exposure ● ▲ ▲ ● Text & Photo ● ▲ ▲ ● Photo ● ▲ T ● Text	Density in photo mode
	○ : Off, ● : On	



Maintenance			
item No.		Description	
U100	Setting the surface potential		
	Description	the swid control voltons. Also a	
	Changes the surface potential by changing Purpose	the grid control voltage. Also p	enorms main charging.
	To set the surface potential or check main data.	charging. Also used when reer	ntering data after initializing the set
	Start		
	 Press the start key. A selection item ap Select the item using the copy exposur 		
	Display (copy exposure indicator)	Description	
	(exp. 1)	Changing the grid control volta	age
	on1 (exp. 2)	Turning the main charger on	
	on2 (exp. 3)	Turning the main charger on a on and off	ind the laser scanner unit
	Method for main charger output 1. Press the start key. The selected opera 2. To stop operation, press the stop/clear		
	Setting the grid control voltage 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/-	keys.	
	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
	Grid control voltage	0 to 255	184
	Completion Press the stop/clear key when main charge selecting a maintenance item No. appears.		item is displayed. The indication for

			Description		
Set	ting high volta	ages			
Cha			age and transfer voltage by changing cks the transfer output voltage.	g the developing bi	ias control volta
	r pose check and char	nge high voltag	es other than the main charger volta	age.	
	Press the start		on item appears. hecked by lighting image mode LED	s using the image	mode selection
	Image mode		Description		
	0 @ 0 4mi+4T 0 4mi ● 4T	O Auto Exposure O Text & Photo O Photo ● Text	Setting the developing bias		
	0 @ 0 4mi+4T ● 4mi ● 4T	O Auto Exposure O Text & Photo O Photo Text	Setting and checking the transfer	voltage	
	• : Off, ● : Oi				
1.	keys.	n to be adjuste	d by lighting a copy exposure indica zoom +/– keys.	tor using the copy	v exposure adju
		ure indicator	Description	Setting range	Initial setting
			Developing bias control voltage	25 to 255	193
	Exp. 1		during image formation		100
	Exp. 2 Increasing the		during image formation Developing bias control voltage during no image formation the developing bias higher and the	25 to 255	38
Set 1.	Exp. 2 Increasing the bias lower and ress the start k ting the transf Select the item keys.	I the image ligh key. The value i f er voltage n to be adjuste	during image formation Developing bias control voltage during no image formation the developing bias higher and the nter. s set. d by lighting a copy exposure indica	25 to 255 e image darker; de	38 ecreasing it mak
Set 1.	Exp. 2 Increasing the bias lower and ress the start k ting the transf Select the item keys. Change the se	I the image ligh ey. The value i fer voltage In to be adjuste etting using the	during image formation Developing bias control voltage during no image formation the developing bias higher and the iter. s set. d by lighting a copy exposure indica zoom +/– keys.	25 to 255 e image darker; de	38 ecreasing it mak ecreasing it mak
Set 1.	Exp. 2 Increasing the bias lower and ress the start k ting the transf Select the item keys. Change the se	I the image ligh key. The value i f er voltage n to be adjuste	during image formation Developing bias control voltage during no image formation the developing bias higher and the nter. s set. d by lighting a copy exposure indica	25 to 255 a image darker; de	38 ecreasing it mak
Set 1. 2. 3. 4.	Exp. 2 Increasing the bias lower and ress the start k ting the transf Select the item keys. Change the se Copy expose Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Increasing the Increasing the performance. Press the start To check the t adjustment key	I the image light ey. The value i fer voltage in to be adjuste etting using the ure indicator exp. 1 setting i exp. 2 setting i t key. The value transfer voltagi ys and press th	during image formation Developing bias control voltage during no image formation the developing bias higher and the iter. s set. d by lighting a copy exposure indication zoom +/- keys. Description Transfer control voltage Transfer voltage output timing makes the transfer voltage higher, an makes the transfer voltage output tim	25 to 255 e image darker; de tor using the copy Setting range 0 to 255 -250 to +250 ad decreasing it maining later and impro-	38 ecreasing it mak v exposure adjust nitial setting 115 -176 akes the voltage oves paper sepa

item No. U109		Descriptior	ı		
0103	Setting the drum type				
	Description				
	Sets the type of the drum install	ed in the copier.			
	Purpose	1 1 1 1 1 1			
	To prevent variations in halftone	due to differences in drum s	sensitivity.		
	Method Press the start key.				
	Setting 1. Select the drum type using t	ho zoom L/ Kova			
	Display	Description			
	G	Type G			
	H	Туре Н			
	J	Type J			
	Initial setting: H 2. Press the start key. The sett	ing is set. The indication for	selecting a maintenance it	em No. appears.	
	Completion			om nor appoulo.	
	To exit this maintenance item wi		etting, press the stop/clear	key. The indication	for
11440	selecting a maintenance item No	••			
U110	Checking/clearing the drum c	ount			
	Description Displays the drum counts for ch	necking, clearing or changing	a the figure, which is used	l as a reference wh	hen
	correcting the main charger pote		gega.e,e .eee		
	Purpose				
	To check the drum status. Also			regular maintenanc	ce.
	Since the count was cleared bef	ore snipping, do not clear it	when installing.		
	Method 1. Press the start key.				
	2. Select the item by lighting a	copy exposure indicator usir	ng the copy exposure adju	stment keys.	
	Copy exposure indicator	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	
	Exp. 1	First 3 digits	000 to 999	000	
	Exp. 2	Last 3 digits	000 to 999	000	
	Exp. 3	Clearing the count			
	Clearing				
	1. Light exp. 3.		, , , , , ,		
	2. Press the start key. The cour	nt is cleared, and the indication	on for selecting a maintena	ance item No. appea	ars.
	Setting	numeric or zoom +/- kevs			
	1 1 Change the count lising the				
	 Change the count using the Press the start key. The cou 		or selecting a maintenance	e item No. appears.	
			or selecting a maintenance	e item No. appears.	
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		
	2. Press the start key. The cou Completion To exit the maintenance mode w	nt is set, and the indication f	-		

iintenance item No.		Description			
U111	Checking/clearing the drum dr	rive time			
	Description Displays the drum drive time for correcting the high voltage based		ng a figure, which is used	d as a reference w	vhen
	Purpose To check the drum status. Also u	used to clear the drive time af	er replacing the drum.		
	Method1. Press the start key.2. Select the item by lighting a second secon	copy exposure indicator using	a the copy exposure adjust	stment kevs.	
	Copy exposure indicator	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3	First 2 digits Last 3 digits Clearing the drive time	00 to 59 (min) 000 to 999 (min)	00 000 	
	Clearing 1. Light exp. 3. 2. Press the start key. The time Setting 1. Change the drive time (in min 2. Press the start key. The time Completion	nutes) using the numeric or z is set, and the indication for	oom +/– keys. selecting a maintenance	No. appears.	
	To exit this maintenance item with maintenance item No. appears.	hout changing the time, press	the stop/clear key. The in	dication for selecti	ing a
U130	Initial setting for the develope	r			
	J				
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense		feed start level for the ins	stalled developer.	
	Description	sor control voltage and toner			
	Description Automatically sets the toner sens Purpose	sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is	machine or replacing the	developer. played.	сору
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense Purpose To set the initial settings for the of Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the start key. The initia 3. Display the setting value for	sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is	machine or replacing the	developer. played.	сору
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense Purpose To set the initial settings for the of Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the start key. The initia 3. Display the setting value for exposure adjustment keys. Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3	sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is each item by lighting the res Description Toner sensor output Toner sensor control Toner feed start level	machine or replacing the s set, and the result is disp pective copy exposure in value voltage	developer. played.	cop
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense Purpose To set the initial settings for the of Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the start key. The initia 3. Display the setting value for exposure adjustment keys. Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3 Exp. 4	sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is each item by lighting the res Description Toner sensor output Toner sensor control Toner feed start leve Absolute humidity ed or cleared by performing t	machine or replacing the set, and the result is disp pective copy exposure in value voltage	developer. played.	cop
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense Purpose To set the initial settings for the of Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the start key. The initial 3. Display the setting value for exposure adjustment keys. Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3 Exp. 4 Supplement The following data is also renew. Renewing the toner feed start left Clearing the developing count (Resetting the toner feed start left	sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is each item by lighting the res Description Toner sensor output Toner sensor control Toner feed start leve Absolute humidity ed or cleared by performing to throl voltage (U131) evel (U156) ime (U157) (U158)	machine or replacing the set, and the result is disp pective copy exposure in value voltage	developer. played.	cop
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense Purpose To set the initial settings for the of Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the start key. The initia 3. Display the setting value for exposure adjustment keys. Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3 Exp. 4 Supplement The following data is also renew Renewing the toner feed start let Clearing the developing drive ti Clearing the developing count (sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is each item by lighting the res Description Toner sensor output Toner sensor control Toner feed start leve Absolute humidity ed or cleared by performing to the dut of the du	machine or replacing the set, and the result is disp pective copy exposure in value voltage	developer. played. dicator using the o	
	Description Automatically sets the toner sense Purpose To set the initial settings for the of Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the start key. The initial 3. Display the setting value for exposure adjustment keys. Copy exposure indicator Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3 Exp. 4 Supplement The following data is also renewing Renewing the toner feed start let Clearing the developing drive ti Clearing the developing count (Resetting the toner feed start let Completion After initial setting is complete, p	sor control voltage and toner developer when installing the al settings for the developer is each item by lighting the res Description Toner sensor output Toner sensor control Toner feed start leve Absolute humidity ed or cleared by performing to the dut of the developer is dut of the developer is toner sensor output toner feed start level Absolute humidity	machine or replacing the set, and the result is disp pective copy exposure in value voltage	developer. played. dicator using the o	

Maintenance item No.		Des	scription			
U131	Setting the toner sensor control volt	age				
	Description					
	Displays or changes the toner sensor c	ontrol voltage	e automatically set in m	aintenance item U130.		
	Purpose					
	To check the automatically set toner set	nsor control v	oltage. Also to change	the toner density if an image is	too	
	dark or light.					
	Method Press the start key. The current setting	for the toner	sensor control voltage	is displayed		
	Setting		School control voltage	is displayed.		
	1. Change the setting using the zoom	+/– keys.				
	Description	-	Setting range	Initial setting		
	Toner sensor control voltage		0 to 255	155		
	Increasing the setting makes the de Increasing the setting too high may 2. Press the start key. The value is se	result in tone		es the density lower.		
	Completion					
	Press the stop/clear key. The indication	for selecting	a maintenance item N	o. appears.		
U132	Replenishing toner forcibly					
	Description	r oonoor out	nut value reaches the t	anar faad start laval		
	Replenishes toner forcibly until the tone	er sensor out	put value reaches the to	oner leed start level.		
	Purpose Used when the toner empty is detected	l frequently.				
	Method	in oquonay.				
	1. Press the start key.					
	2. Press the start key. Operation start					
	Toner is replenished until the toner				4	
	 Display each data by lighting the re keys. 	spective cop	y exposure indicator us	ing the copy exposure adjustm	ient	
	Copy exposure indicator	Descriptio	n			
		-		art kov is proceed		
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2		or output value after sta er feed start level	art key is pressed		
	Exp. 3		er sensor control voltag	ge		
	Exp. 4	Absolute h				
	4. To stop operation, press the stop/cl	ear key.				
	Completion					
	Press the stop/clear key when toner replenishment stops. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No.					
	appears.					
U135	Checking toner feed motor operation					
	Description					
	Drives the toner feed motor.					
	Purpose To check the operation of the toner feed motor.					
ſ	Caution					
	Note that driving the motor unnecessari	ily long may o	cause a toner jam, resul	lting in machine lockup. Be sure	e to	
ſ	drive the motor for only a few seconds.			- ·		
	Method					
	 Press the start key. "on" appears. Press the start key. The toner feed To stop operation, press the stop/cl 		on.			
ſ	Completion	cui noy.				
	Press the stop/clear key when operation	n stops. The	indication for selecting	a maintenance item No. appea	ars.	
				1.6		

Maintenance item No.		Description	
U155	Displaying the toner sensor output		
	Description Displays the toner sensor output value, a	and related data.	
	Purpose To check the toner sensor output value.		
	Method		
	 Press the start key. Press the start key. Sampling starts. 		
	 Press the start key. Sampling starts. Display each data by lighting the reskeys. 	pective copy exposure indicator using	the copy exposure adjustmen
	Copy exposure indicator	Description	
	Exp. 2	Toner sensor output value after start k Current toner feed level (value correct and drive time)	
	Exp. 3	Current toner sensor control voltage Absolute humidity	
	4. Press the stop/clear key. The samplin	ng operation stops.	
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The indication f	or selecting a maintenance item No. a	oppears.
U156	Changing the toner control level		
	Description Changes the toner feed start level set in the difference from the toner feed start level		mpty level to be determined by
	Purpose		
	To check the toner feed start level and to	oner empty level.	
	Method		
	 Press the start key. Select the item by lighting a copy exp 	posure indicator using the copy exposi	ure adiustment kevs.
		Description	
	Exp. 2	Toner feed start level Difference between the toner feed sta level	rt level and toner empty
	Setting for the toner feed start level 1. Change the setting using the zoom +	-/– keys.	
	Description		Setting range
	Toner feed start level		0 to 255
	Increasing the setting makes the ton 2. Press the start key. The value is set.		
	Setting for the toner empty level 1. Change the setting using the zoom +	-/- keys.	
	Description		Setting range
	Difference between the toner feed s		0 to 255
	Increasing the setting makes the tone is detected.2. Press the start key. The value is set.	er empty level higher: the toner density	is lower when the toner empty
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The indication f	or selecting a maintenance item No. a	appears.

Maintenance item No.			Description	n	
U157	Checking/clearing the dev Description Displays the developing dri when correcting the toner c	ive time f	or checking, clearing or		is used as a refer
	Purpose To check the developing dri				
	Method1. Press the start key.2. Select the item by lighti	ing a cop	y exposure indicator usi	ng the copy exposure adju	stment keys.
	Copy exposure indic	ator De	escription	Setting range	Initial setting
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3	La	rst 2 digits ast 3 digits earing the drive time	00 to 59 (min) 000 to 999 (min) 	00 000
	Clearing 1. Light exp. 3. 2. Press the start key. The	e time is c	cleared, and the indication	on for selecting a mainten	ance item No. appe
	Setting 1. Change the drive time (2. Press the start key. The Completion				item No. appears.
	To exit this maintenance item maintenance item No. appe		t changing the time, pres	ss the stop/clear key. The ir	ndication for select
U158	Checking/clearing the dev	veloping	count		
	Displays the developing concorrecting the toner control. Purpose To check the developing comparison Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item by lighti	l. It is auto	pmatically cleared when replacing the developer	U130 is executed.	
	Copy exposure indic	-	escription	Setting range	Initial setting
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3	Fi	rst 3 digits ast 3 digits earing the count	000 to 999 000 to 999	000 000
	Clearing Light exp. 3. Press the start key. The Setting Change the count using Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite a maintenance item No. ap 	g the num e count is em withou	neric or zoom +/– keys. cleared, and the indicati	ion for selecting a mainten	ance item No. appe

Maintenance item No.			Description			
U161		ting the fixing con	trol temperature			
	Cha Pur Norr fixin	cription inges the fixing cor pose mally no change is g problem on thick hod	necessary. However, can be used to preven	t curling or creasir	ng of paper, or so	olve a
	Pres Sett 1.	ss the start key. The t ing Select the item to b	e screen for selecting an item is displayed. be set by lighting a copy exposure indicator us using the zoom +/– keys.	sing the copy expo	sure adjustment	keys.
		Copy exposure indicator	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	
		Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3 Exp. 4	Primary stabilization fixing temperature Secondary stabilization fixing temperature Regular stabilization control temperature Temperature to be deducted from the regular control temperature when copying onto small-sized paper.	115 to 145 (°C) 135 to 190 (°C) 145 to 220 (°C) 0 to 50 (°C)	135 160 180 0	
	3. Con	Press the start key npletion	are to be set such that exp. $2 \ge exp. 1$. . The value is set. ey. The indication for selecting a maintenance	item No appears		-
U162		bilizing fixing forc				
	Stop Pur To fo Met 1. 2.	pose prcibly stabilize the hod Press the start key Press the start key of fixing temperatu	fixing drive forcibly, regardless of fixing temper machine before the fixing section reaches sta "on" appears. The forced stabilization mode is entered, and re. The indication for selecting a maintenance tabilization mode, turn the power off and on.	abilization tempera d stabilization oper	ation stops regar	rdless
	To e		nce item without executing forced fixing sta a maintenance item No. appears.	bilization, press th	ne stop/clear key	/. The
U163		etting the fixing p	roblem data			
	Res	cription ets the detection o pose	f a service call code indicating a problem in th	e fixing section.		
	Met 1. 2. Con	hod Press the start key Press the start key npletion	ue to an abnormally high fixing temperature. : "CLE" appears. . The fixing problem data is initialized. ey. The indication for selecting a maintenance	itom Nia anti-		

Maintenance item No.		Description
U196	Turning the fixing heater on	
	Description	
	Turns the fixing heater on.	
	Purpose	
	To check fixing heater.	
	Method 1. Press the start key. "on" appears.	
	2. Press the start key. The fixing heat	er turns on for 1 s and then turns off.
	Completion	
	•	ater is off. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.
U199	Checking the fixing temperature	
	Description	
	Displays the fixing temperature and the	e ambient temperature.
	Purpose	a ambient temperature
	To check the fixing temperature and the Method	
	1. Press the start key.	
	2. Display each temperature by light	ing the respective copy exposure indicator using the copy exposure
	adjustment keys.	
	Copy exposure indicator	Description
	Exp. 1	Fixing temperature (°C)
	Exp. 2	Ambient temperature (°C)
	Completion	
		n for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.
U200	Turning all LEDs on	
	Description	nolon
	Turns all the LEDs on the operation pa Purpose	ner on.
	To check if all the LEDs on the operation	on panel light.
	Method	
	Press the start key. All the LEDs on the	
		s. The LEDs turns off, and the indication for selecting a maintenance
	item No. appears.	

Maintenance item No.		Description
U204	Setting the presence or al	sence of a total counter
	Description Sets the presence or absen	ce of the optional total counter.
	Purpose Perform after installing the t	otal counter.
	Method Press the start key. Setting	
		atus of the total counter using the zoom +/- keys.
	Display	Description
	oFF on	None The total counter is installed
	2. Press the start key. The Completion	setting is set and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.
	-	n without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for n No. appears.
U207	Checking the operation pa	inel keys
	Description Checks operation of the ope	eration panel keys.
	Purpose To check operation of all the	keys and LEDs on the operation panel.
	 As the keys lined up in t the figure shown on the are pressed and if there LED in that line will light When all the keys on th 	quantity display and the leftmost LED on the operation panel lights. The same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, copy quantity display increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top e operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds. press the start key. All the LEDs light for 10 seconds again.
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. Th	e indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. / 1, the operation cannot be canceled until all the keys are checked.

		De	scription	
50 S	etting the maintenance cy	cle		
	Description			
D	isplays and changes the ma	aintenance cycle.		
	urpose			
	o check and change the main	intenance cycle.		
	lethod		(
	Press the start key. The curre Maintenance cycle (number of			
	setting	$f(copies) = setting \times 1$	000	
	1. Change the setting using	the zoom +/- kevs.		
	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step
	Maintenance cycle	0 to 600	100	1000 (copies)
c	Completion			-
C T	Completion	without changing the		g a maintenance item No. app ss the stop/clear key. The indi
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-
C T	completion o exit this maintenance item	without changing the		-

Maintenance item No.	Description							
U251	Des	ecking/clearing the mainter scription blays, clears and changes th		t.				
	То с	pose theck the maintenance count	. Also to clear the co	unt during main	tenance service.			
	1.	hod Press the start key. Select the item by lighting a	copy exposure indica	ator using the co	opy exposure adju	ustment keys.		
		Copy exposure indicator	Description		Setting range	Initial setting		
		Exp. 1 Exp. 2 Exp. 3	First 3 digits Last 3 digits Clearing the count		000 to 999 000 to 999 	000 000		
	1.	aring Light exp. 3. Press the start key. The cour	nt is cleared, and the	indication for se	electing a mainten	ance item No. app	bears.	
	Set 1.	-	numeric or zoom +/-	- keys.	-			
	To e	npletion exit this maintenance item wit aintenance item No. appears		ount, press the s	top/clear key. The	e indication for sel	ecting	
U252	Set	ting the destination						
		cription tches the operations and scr	eens of the machine	according to the	a destination			
	Met Pres Set	ntenance item U020, in orde hod ss the start key. t ing Select the destination using		to the value de	fore replacement	or initialization.		
		Display	Description]]	
		JPn Inc EUP ASA	Metric (Japa Inch (North) Metric (Euro	an) specification: America) specifi pe) specification Pacific) specific	cations ns			
	2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the machine automatically returns to the same status as whe the power is turned on.							
	Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current count, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.							
	Supplement The specified initial settings are provided according to the destinations in the maintenance items below. To change the initial settings in those items, be sure to run maintenance item U021 after changing the destination.							

Maintenance item No.	Description						
U253	Switching between double and single counts						
	Description						
	Switches the count system	for the total counter and other counters.					
	Purpose						
	According to user (copy ser (single count) or two sheets	rvice provider) request, select if A3/11" \times 17" paper is to be counted as one sheet $_{\rm S}$ (double count).					
	Method						
	Press the start key.						
	Setting						
	-	count using the zoom +/- keys.					
	Display	Description					
	d-C S-C	Double count for A3/11" \times 17" paper only Single count for all size paper					
	Initial setting: Double co 2. Press the start key. The	setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.					
	Completion						
		m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	selecting a maintenance ite	m No. appears.					
U254	Turning auto start functio	n on/off					
	Description						
	Selects if the auto start fund	ction is turned on.					
	Purpose						
	problem.	cessary. If incorrect operation occurs, turn the function off: this may solve the					
	Method						
	Press the start key.						
	Setting 1. Select either "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/– keys.						
		F" using the zoom +/– keys.					
		F" using the zoom +/- keys. Description					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF						
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display	Description					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on	Description Auto start function on					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on	Description Auto start function on					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					
	1. Select either "on" or "oF Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The Completion To exit this maintenance ite	Description Auto start function on Auto start function off setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. m without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for					

settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item No. appears. Turning auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withe recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function on of of FF 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function on of oFF" 0 Or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function of of FF 1. Nitial setting: on P	Description Sets the time to return to initial settings after copying is complete. Purpose To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the same settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 Yeress the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion The setting a maintenance item No. appears. Turning auto preheat/energy saver function is cancelled. Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function on loff Description Selecting to an encode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Description Selects on or or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description I. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description	Maintenance item No.	Description							
Sets the time to return to initial settings after copying is complete. Purpose To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 Yenes the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Completion Torning auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withor recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description Or Auto preheat/energy saver function or oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withor reco	Sets the time to return to initial settings after copying is complete. Purpose To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the same settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 8 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +	U255	Setting auto clear time							
Purpose To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 Yuhen set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withe recovery time from or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function on of off 0 and the preheat/energy saver function on or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description 0 n 0 Auto prehea	Purpose To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the same settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 5 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is sturned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Press the start key. Description 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display <t< td=""><td></td><td colspan="8">•</td></t<>		•							
To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selecting a maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withe recovery time from or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on ofF	To be set according to frequency of use. Set to a comparatively long time for continuous copying at the same settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion Setting using the zoom //off Description Superstart Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on of of or an or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function of of or "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 m			al settings after cop	lying is complete.					
settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Setting Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter pr energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withor recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on off ofF Auto preheat/energy saver function of ofF	settings, and a comparatively short time for frequent copying at various settings. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Auto clear time 0 to 270 When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Image: Select if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function of Initial setting: on Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. </td <td></td> <td>-</td> <td>ncy of use. Set to a</td> <td>a comparatively long time f</td> <td>or continuous copying at the</td> <td>same</td>		-	ncy of use. Set to a	a comparatively long time f	or continuous copying at the	same			
Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly wither recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using	Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item Wo. appears. Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Description Initia									
Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withour recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on or F Auto preheat/energy saver function onf Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Setting 1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 90 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 6 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1 Display Description Description on oFF 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on oFF 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the st				d					
1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function of Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Nethod Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear 0 0 Auto preheat/energy saver function on Auto prehea	1. Change the setting using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 6 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat/energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on		-	ent setting is display	/ed.					
Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withour recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description or Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function of Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear when the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Auto clear time 0 to 270 90 The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 5 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat/energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear			the zoom +/- keys						
The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on	The setting can be changed by 30 s per step. When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item Without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 6 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 0. or ofFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Vietned Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial s		Description		Setting range	Initial setting				
When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appear Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicate selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	When set to 0, the auto clear function is cancelled. 2. Press the start key. The value is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 6 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function onf Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		Auto clear time		0 to 270	90				
To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat selecting a maintenance item No. appears. U256 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on ofF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. 6 Turning auto preheat/energy saver function on/off Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat/energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description or Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		When set to 0, the auto c 2. Press the start key. The v	lear function is can	celled.	maintenance item No. appea	ars.			
Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting initial setting.	Description Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat/ energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		To exit this maintenance item selecting a maintenance item	No. appears.		ne stop/clear key. The indicat	tion for			
Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter prenergy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly withour recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Selects if the auto preheat/energy saver function is turned on. When set to ON, the time to enter preheat/energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on Acto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for	U256		y saver function o	on/off					
energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. append When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	energy saver mode can be changed in copy management mode. Purpose According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		-	nerav sever functio	on is turned on When set	to ON the time to enter or	chast			
According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	According to user request, to set the preheat time to save energy, or enable copying promptly without the recovery time from preheat mode. Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for						ciicat			
Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for	1								
Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		recovery time from preheat mode.							
Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on Initial setting: on Auto preheat/energy saver function off 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for									
Display Description on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting is on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	Display Description on Auto preheat/energy saver function on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		Method	ioue.						
on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	on oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function on Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		Method Press the start key.							
oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes.	oFF Auto preheat/energy saver function off Initial setting: on Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		Method Press the start key. Setting		5.					
 Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. apper When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting minutes. 	 2. Press the start key. The setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears. When the setting is changed from "oFF" to "on", the auto preheat time is set to the initial setting of 15 minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for 		Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using	g the zoom +/– keys Descrip	otion					
	Completion To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for		Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on	g the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro	otion eheat/energy saver functio					
To exit this maintenance item without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indicat			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char	g the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and th	otion eheat/energy saver functic eheat/energy saver functic ne indication for selecting a	on off a maintenance item No. appe				
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 1			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 1			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			
			Method Press the start key. Setting 1. Select "on" or "oFF" using Display on oFF Initial setting: on 2. Press the start key. The s When the setting is char minutes. Completion To exit this maintenance item	the zoom +/– keys Descrip Auto pro Auto pro Auto pro etting is set, and the iged from "oFF" to without changing t	otion eheat/energy saver function eheat/energy saver function he indication for selecting a "on", the auto preheat time	on off a maintenance item No. appe ne is set to the initial setting) of 15			

No. Description 58 Switching copy operation at toner empty detection Description Selects if continuous copying is enabled after toner empty is detected, and sets the number of copies to be made after the detection. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Start 1. Press the start key. A selection item appears. 2. Select the item by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. Image mode LEDs Description © (a) + (I) Online to the tempore of tempies themade tempore of tempies tempore of tempore of tempore o	e			D	escription			
Selects if continuous copying is enabled after toner empty is detected, and sets the number of copies to be made after the detection. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Start 1. Press the start key. A selection item appears. 2. Select the item by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. Image mode LEDs Description • @								
be made after the detection. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Start 1. Press the start key. A selection item appears. 2. Select the item by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key.		-	us copvina is ei	nabled after tone	r empty is detected, and s	sets the number of copies that		
Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Start 1. Press the start key. A selection item appears. 2. Select the item by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. Image mode LEDs Description O Auto Exposure Switching copy operation at toner empty detection between single or continuous copying O El + CI O Text & Photo O El + CI O Auto Exposure O El + CI O Text & Photo Setting copy operation at toner empty detection between single and continuous copying								
Start 1. Press the start key. A selection item appears. Select the item by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. Image mode LEDs Description Image mode LEDs Description Image mode LEDs Switching copy operation at toner empty detection between single or continuous copying Image mode LEDs Otwork Photo Switching copy operation at toner empty detection Otwork Photo Image mode LEDs Otwork Photo Switching copy operation at toner empty detection between single and continuous copying Otwork Photo Image mode LEDs Switching copy operation at toner empty detection Image mode LEDs Otwork Photo Image mode LEDs Setting the number of continuous copying using the zoom +/- keys. Image mode LEDs Description Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables only single copying. Con Enables single and continuous c								
2. Select the item by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. Image mode LEDs Description • ④ ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ● ●	-	-	y. The current s	etting is displayed	u.			
Image mode LEDs Description • ④ • △ • △ • ○ • ○ • ○ • ○								
• ① • ① • ①	Z.							
• $(3+4T)$ • Text & Photo • single or continuous copying • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Text • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting topy operation at toner empty detection between single and continuous copying • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Text • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting topy • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting topy • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Setting topy • $(3+4T)$ • Text • Text • $(3+4T)$ • Description • Text Initial setting: Sin		_			operation at toner empty	v detection between		
• Toxt • Toxt • O O Auto Exposure O Text & Photo Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection • C • Toxt • Photo • C • Toxt • Photo • Toxt • Photo • Toxt • C • Toxt • Photo • Toxt • Toxt • Toxt • C • Toxt • Toxt • Toxt • Description Enables only single copying. Initial setting: Sin • Toxt • Toxt • Press the start key. The setting is set. • Toxt • Toxt • Description		○ 👍 + 4 T	O Text & Photo			,		
o Text & Photo O Text & Photo • Text • Text o : Off, • : On Setting copy operation at toner empty detection between single and continuous copying 1. Select single or continuous copying using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinuous copies after toner empty detection 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copies after toner empty detection 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copies after toner empty detection 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the nu								
○ ▲ + ▲ ↓ ○ Text & Photo ● ▲ ↓ ● Photo ● ▲ ↓ ● Text ○ : Off, ● : On Setting copy operation at toner empty detection between single and continuous copying 1. Select single or continuous copying using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables only single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Press the start key. The setting is set. Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cord. Press the start key. Completion Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenant		0 @	O Auto Exposure	Setting the nur	mber of copies after toner	r empty detection		
● Image: Ima					·			
Setting copy operation at toner empty detection between single and continuous copying I. Select single or continuous copying using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copy is in the setting for single or continuous copy is in the setting for single or continuous copy is in the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copy is in the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copy is in the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copy is in the set to 0, the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copy is in the set to 0, the set to 0, the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous copy is independent for the								
1. Select single or continuous copying using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Press the start key. The setting is set. Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations of the set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cordinations the set to 0, the number of copies is not li		○ : Off, ● : O	n					
Display Description Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous completion 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance						ontinuous copying		
Sin Enables only single copying. Con Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin Press the start key. The setting is set. Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous can be stop copies to be start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance	1.	-	or continuous co					
Con Enables single and continuous copying. Initial setting: Sin 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous completion 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance								
 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection to 200 (copies) The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous cars. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance. 								
Setting the number of copies after toner empty detection 1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous can be start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance								
1. Set the number of copies that can be made using the zoom +/- keys. Description Setting range Initial setting Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous completion 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance		Initial setting:	Sin					
Number of copies after toner empty detection 0 to 200 (copies) 70 The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous can 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance The indication for selecting a maintenance		. Press the star	t key. The settin	-	. detection			
The setting can be changed by 5 copies per step. When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous co 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance	Se	. Press the star tting the numb	t key. The settin er of copies at	fter toner empty				
 When set to 0, the number of copies is not limited regardless of the setting for single or continuous continuous continuous. 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance. 	Se	. Press the star t ting the numb . Set the numbe	t key. The settin er of copies at	fter toner empty	ing the zoom +/- keys.	Initial setting		
 2. Press the start key. Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance 	Se	. Press the star tting the numb . Set the number Description	t key. The settin per of copies at er of copies that	fter toner empty t can be made us	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range			
Completion Press the stop/clear key while a selection item is displayed. The indication for selecting a maintenance	Se	. Press the star tting the numb . Set the number Description Number of co The setting ca	t key. The settin er of copies at er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st	ing the zoom +/- keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep.	70		
	Se	Press the star tting the numb Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0,	t key. The settin er of copies at pries after toner n be changed b the number of c	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st	ing the zoom +/- keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep.	70		
	Se 1.	. Press the star tting the numb . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star	t key. The settin er of copies at pries after toner n be changed b the number of c	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st	ing the zoom +/- keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep.	70		
No. appears.	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the numb . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		
	2. 2. Co Pre	. Press the star tting the number . Set the number Description Number of cc The setting ca When set to 0, . Press the star ompletion ess the stop/cle	t key. The settin ther of copies and er of copies that opies after toner n be changed b the number of o t key.	fter toner empty t can be made us r empty detection by 5 copies per st copies is not limite	ing the zoom +/– keys. Setting range 0 to 200 (copies) ep. ed regardless of the settin	70 g for single or continuous cop		

tenance m No.	Description							
	Changing the copy count timing							
	Description							
0	Changes the copy count tin	ming for the total counter and other counters.						
	Purpose							
		r (copy service provider) request.	fnon					
		ently in the eject section when the number of copies is counted at the time o ed without copy counts. The copy service provider cannot charge for such c						
		ming should be made earlier.	0097113					
		ently in the paper conveying or fixing sections when the number of copies is c						
		hose sections, copying is charged without a copy being made. To prevent the later	his, th					
	copy timing should be mad	le later.						
	Method Press the start key.							
	Setting							
	-	timing using the zoom +/– keys.						
	Display	Description						
			_					
	FEd EJE	When secondary paper feed starts When the paper is ejected						
		When the paper is ejected						
	Initial setting: EJE	e setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. app	oore					
	Completion	e setting is set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. app	ears.					
	selecting a maintenance ite	em without changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indica em No. appears.						
			ition ic					

aintenance item No.	Description										
U332	Setting the size conversion factor										
	Description										
	Sets the factor for convertin										
	$11" \times 8^{1/2}$ " size using the factor	tor set in this maintenance it	em. Values set are c	lisplayed in the use	er simulati						
	Purpose										
	To set the factor to convert th	ne black ratio of each paper	size for A4/11" \times 8 ¹ / ₂	" size.							
	Method										
	1. Press the start key.	ha ant ha Babtin a a sauce a									
	2. Select the paper size to be set by lighting a copy exposure indicator or making one flash using the co exposure adjustment keys.										
	Metric specifications										
	metric specifications	Copy exposure			Initial						
Imag	e mode LEDs	indicator	Paper size	Setting range	setting						
Settin	ng for the copier mode	Exp. 1 (lit)	A3	0.0 to 3.0	2.0						
	0	Exp. 2 (lit)	B4	0.0 to 3.0	1.5						
00		Exp. 3 (lit)	A4	0.0 to 3.0	1.0						
0 4 i i		Exp. 4 (lit)	B5	0.0 to 3.0	0.7						
○ 4€		Exp. 5 (lit)	A5	0.0 to 3.0	0.5						
● ∠ T		Exp. 1 (flashing)	B6	0.0 to 3.0	0.5						
		Exp. 2 (flashing)	A6	0.0 to 3.0	0.5						
		Exp. 3 (flashing)	Postcard	0.0 to 3.0	0.5						
		Exp. 4 (flashing)	Folio	0.0 to 3.0	1.5						
		Exp. 5 (flashing)	Non-standard	0.0 to 3.0	1.0						
	o : Off, ● : On		ł	L.							
	Inch specifications										
Imag	e mode LEDs	Copy exposure indicator	Paper size	Setting range	Initial setting						
Settin	ng for the copier mode	Exp. 1 (lit)	11"×17"	0.0 to 3.0	2.0						
O Auto i	Exposure	Exp. 2 (lit)	8 ¹ / ₂ "×14"	0.0 to 3.0	1.5						
O Text a	& Photo	Exp. 3 (lit)	8 ¹ /2"×11"	0.0 to 3.0	1.0						
O Photo	٥	Exp. 4 (lit)	5 ¹ /2" × 8 ¹ /2"	0.0 to 3.0	0.5						
• Text		Exp. 5 (lit)	Non-standard	0.0 to 3.0	1.0						
	○ : Off, ● : On			-							
	4. Change the setting using	the zoom +/- keys.									
	5. Press the start key. The										
	Completion										
	To exit this maintenance item	n without changing the curre	nt setting, press the	stop/clear key. The	e indication						
	selecting a maintenance item		0/1								

item No.	Description								
U344	Setting preheat/energy saver mode								
	Description Changes the control for preheat/energy saver mode.								
	Purpose According to user request, se	lects whic	h has priority, the recovery ti	me from preheat o	r energy saver.				
	Method Press the start key.								
	Setting 1. Select control mode using	the zoom	n +/– kevs.						
	Display		Control in preheat mode]			
	InS (instant ready)		Without decreasing the fixi	ng control tempera	ture, the display				
	ESr (energy star)		on the operation panel is tu The fixing control temperat copier is forcibly stabilized saver mode.	urned off. ure is set at 70°C/	158°F. The				
	Prh (priority to recovery t	time)	The fixing control temperat	ure is set at 130°C	/266°F.				
	Initial setting: Energy star 2. Press the start key. The s		et, and the indication for sele	ecting a maintenan	ce item No. appe	ars.			
	Completion To exit this maintenance item selecting a maintenance item			press the stop/clea	r key. The indicati	on fo			
	Setting the value for mainte								
	Purpose To change the time to display the maintenance due indication. Method Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. Setting								
	Setting								
	Setting 1. Select the item by lighting	a copy e	posure indicator using the c	opy exposure adju	stment keys.	_			
				opy exposure adju	stment keys.]			
	1. Select the item by lighting	or Desc First o	ription						
	1. Select the item by lighting Copy exposure indicat Exp. 1	or Desc First o Last 3 using the	ription digit 3 digits numeric or zoom +/– keys.	Setting range 0 to 9 000 to 999	Initial setting 0 000	ars.			

Maintenance item No.		Description						
U348	Setting the copy density adjustment range							
	Description							
	Selects the adjustment range for cop	y density from NORMAL and SPECIAL AREA (for wider range).						
	Purpose							
	To change the setting according to u							
		r is requested, set to SPECIAL AREA.						
	Method Press the start key.							
	-							
	Setting 1. Select the density range using th	ne zoom +/- kevs						
	Display	Description						
	SPC (special area)	11/15 steps (enlargement mode)						
	nrL (normal) Initial setting: Normal	5/9 steps						
		s set, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.						
	Completion							
	selecting a maintenance item No. ap	t changing the current setting, press the stop/clear key. The indication for prears						
U402	Adjusting margins of image printing							
0402	Adjustment	ing the second se						
	See page 1-6-11.							

Description							
Checking/clearing copy counts by paper feed locations							
Description							
Disp	lays	s or clears cop	y counts by pap	er feed locations.			
			place consuma	ble parts. Also to cl	ear the counts after replacing the consumable par	rts.	
		-					
		•		up No.) for which th	e count is to be checked or cleared by lighting ima	ade	
				• •		.go	
3. 0	Cha	ange the indica	tion of the copy	/ quantity display b	y lighting a copy exposure indicator using the co	ру	
e	exp	osure adjustme	ent keys.				
	Im	age mode LEI	D (group No.)	Copy exposure indicator	Copy quantity display (count value)		
	1	o @	O Auto Exposure	Exp. 1	First 3 digits of bypass copy count		
				Exp. 2	Last 3 digits of bypass copy count		
		• 4 T	• Text	Exp. 3	Clearing the count (CLE)		
	2		O Auto Exposure	Exp. 1	First 3 digits of drawer copy count		
				Exp. 2	Last 3 digits of drawer copy count		
		• 4 T	● Text	Exp. 3	Clearing the count (CLE)		
	3	0 @ ● 4m + 4T ● 4m ● 4T	 ○ Auto Exposure ● Text & Photo ● Photo ● Text 	Exp. 1	Clearing all counts (CLE)		
	Desc Disp Purp To cl Meth 1. F 2. S r 3. (Descrip Displays Purpos To chec Method 1. Pres 2. Sele mod 3. Cha exp Im 1	Description Displays or clears copy Purpose To check the time to re Method 1. Press the start key 2. Select the paper fer mode LEDs using 3. Change the indica exposure adjustme Image mode LEI 1 ○ @ ○ ∠m + ∠T ○ ∠m ○ ∠m + ∠T	Description Displays or clears copy counts by pap Purpose To check the time to replace consuma Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed location (grownode LEDs using the image mode) 3. Change the indication of the copy exposure adjustment keys. Image mode LED (group No.) 1 ○ @ ○ 4 + 4 T ○ Auto Exposure ○ 4 + 4 T ○ Text & Photo ○ 4 + 4 T ○ Auto Exposure ○ 4 + 4 T ○ Auto Exposure	Checking/clearing copy counts by paper feed location Description Displays or clears copy counts by paper feed locations. Purpose To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to cle Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed location (group No.) for which the mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. 3. Change the indication of the copy quantity display b exposure adjustment keys. Copy exposure indicator 1 • @ • Auto Exposure Exp. 1 2 • @ • Auto Exposure Exp. 2 2 • @ • Auto Exposure Exp. 1 • @ • Text Exp. 3 Exp. 2 3 • @ • Auto Exposure Exp. 2 • @ • Text Exp. 3 Exp. 3	Checking/clearing copy counts by paper feed locations Description Displays or clears copy counts by paper feed locations. Purpose To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts. Also to clear the count is to be checked or cleared by lighting image mode LEDs using the image mode selection key. 3. Change the indication of the copy quantity display by lighting a copy exposure indicator using the consumative exposure adjustment keys. Image mode LED (group No.) Copy exposure indicator 1 Image mode LED (group No.) Copy exposure indicator 1 Image mode LED (group No.) Copy exposure indicator 1 Image mode LED (group No.) Exp. 1 2 Image Image Image Image 2 Image Image Image Image	

 \circ : Off, \bullet : On

Clearing copy counts by paper feed locations

1. Select the paper feed location to clear the count.

- Light exp. 3 using the copy exposure adjustment key.
 Press the start key. The count is cleared.

Clearing copy counts for all paper feed locations

- 1. Select group 3.
- 2. Press the start key. The counts are cleared.

Completion

Press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

Maintenance item No.	Description					
U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam counts					
	Description					
	Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.					
	Purpose					
	To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.					
	Method 1. Press the start key.					
	 Display the jam code to check the count using the copy exposure adjustment keys. Press the start key. The jam count appears. If the jam count is a 4-digit value, the first digit and the last 3 digits are displayed alternately. Press the stop/clear key. The jam code appears again. 					
	Copy exposure Copy exposure					
	J10 - adjustment keys - J20 - adjustment keys - CLE					
	Stop/ Start key Stop/ Start key					
	clear key Copy exposure clear key					
	10 adjustment keys					
	Figure 1-4-4					
	Clearing all jam counts Display "CLE" using the copy exposure adjustment keys. Jam counts cannot be cleared individually. Press the start key. The counts are cleared. 					
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.					
U904	Checking/clearing the service call counts					
	Description Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.					
	Purpose					
	To check the service call code status by types. Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing					
	consumable parts.					
	Method 1. Press the start key.					
	 Display the service call code to check the count using the copy exposure adjustment keys. Press the start key. The service call count appears. If the service call count is a 4-digit value, the first digit and the last 3 digits are displayed alternately. 					
	4. Press the stop/clear key. The service call code appears again.					
	Copy exposure Copy exposure					
	011 - adjustment keys adjustment keys CLE					
	Stop/ Start key Stop/ Start key					
	clear key Copy exposure clear key					
	adjustment keys → 100					
	Figure 1-4-5					
	Clearing counts by service call codes 1. Display the service call code to clear the count. 2. Press the reset key. The count is cleared.					
	Clearing all service call counts					
	 Display "CLE" using the copy exposure adjustment keys. Press the start key. The counts are cleared. 					
	Completion Press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.					

Maintenance item No.			Description					
U906	Res	etting partial operation control						
		cription						
	Resets the service call code for partial operation control. Purpose							
	To I		erformed due to problems in the drawers or other sections, and the					
		hod						
	1.	Press the start key. Select "on" using the zoom +/– key:	s					
	۷.	Display	Operation					
			Canceling the resetting					
	3.	on Press the start key to reset partial	Executing the resetting operation control. The maintenance mode is exited, and the machine					
		returns to the same status as when						

Maintenance item No.			Description		
U910	Clear	ing the black ratio data			
	Description Clears the accumulated black ratio data for A4/11" \times 8 ¹ / ₂ " sheets.				
	Purpo To cle	ose ar data as required at times such a	as during maintenance service.		
	Metho	•			
		ess the start key. elect "on" using the zoom +/– keys	5.		
		Display	Operation		
		 on	Canceling the clearing Executing the clearing		
		ress the start key. The accumulate	d black ratio data is cleared.		
	To exi	Detion t this maintenance item without cle enance item No. appears.	earing the data, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a		
U917	Settin	g the reading/writing of backup	data		
	Select write b When backu	backup data on the NVRAM on the the memory is initialized (mainter p data from the main PCB to the N	data on the main PCB to the NVRAM on the memory tool PCB or to e memory tool PCB to the main PCB. nance items U020, U021, U022 and U252), this is set to read out the IVRAM on the memory tool PCB. To write the backup data to the main ool PCB, change the setting before starting writing.		
	Purpo	-			
	Metho				
	1. Pi	ress the start key.	/- keys.		
	C	Display	Description		
			Reading out the backup data Writing the backup data		
	3. Pi	ress the start key.			
	2. Select "rd" or "rE" using the zoom +/- keys. Display Description rd Reading out the backup data				

Maintenance item No.	Description				
U990	Checking/clearing the time for the exposure lamp to light				
	Description Displays or clears the accumulated time for the exposure lamp to light.				
	Purpose To check duration of use of the exposure lamp. Also to clear the accumulated time for the lamp after replacement.				
	 Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the indication of the copy quantity display by lighting a copy exposure indicator using the copy exposure adjustment keys. 				
	Copy exposure indicator	Copy quantity display			
	Exp. 1	First 3 digits of the lamp-on time (minutes)			
	Exp. 2	Last 3 digits of the lamp-on time (minutes)			
	Exp. 3	Clearing the lamp-on time (CLE)			
	Clearing				

Clearing

 Light exp. 3.
 Press the start key. The accumulated time is cleared, and the indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

Completion

To exit this maintenance item without changing the accumulated time, press the stop/clear key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.

Vaintenance item No.				Description				
U993	Outputting a VTC-PG pattern							
		cription						
			tputs a VTC-PG pattern crea	ated in the copier.				
		oose	ing respective image printing	adjustments, used to check the machine status apart from that of				
	the s	scanner wi	th a non-scanned output VTC	C-PG pattern.				
	Method							
		I. Press the start key.						
	2. 8	. Select the VTC-PG pattern to be output using the copy exposure adjustment keys.						
	-	Display 0	PG pattern to be output	Purpose Center line adjustment				
		Ū						
		1		 Lateral squareness adjustment Magnification adjustment 				
		2		Checking the fixing performance (fixing pressure)				
				nters the PG pattern output mode.				
		press the s	start key. A VTC-PG pattern is	s output.				
			/clear key. The indication for	selecting a maintenance item No. appears.				

n No.	Description				
998	Outputting the memory list				
	Description				
	Outputs the list of memory.				
	Purpose To output the list as required.				
	Method				
	Press the start key.				
	Entering the address				
	Copy exposure indicator	opy exposure indicator using the copy expo Description	Setting range		
		Bit 16 to bit 23 of the address	00 to FF		
	Exp. 1 Exp. 2	Bit 8 to bit 15 of the address	00 to FF		
	Exp. 3	Bit 0 to bit 7 of the address	00 to FF		
		imal using the numeric keys or the zoom +/	/- keys.		
	3. Press the start key. The addre	ess is set.			
	Printing the list	achina antoro tha list autout made			
	 Press the interrupt key. The m Press the start key. The list is 	achine enters the list output mode.			
	Completion	printed.			
		cation for selecting a maintenance item No	appears.		
	, ,	0			

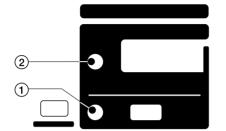
1-5-1 Paper misfeed detection

(1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the copier immediately stops copying and displays the jam location on the operation panel. Paper misfeed counts sorted by the detection condition can be checked in maintenance item U903.

To remove paper jammed in the copier, open the front cover, paper conveying unit or drawer.

Paper misfeed detection can be reset by opening and closing the respective covers to turn safety switch 1 or 2 off and on.



Drawer
 Paper conveying section



Jam code	Contents	See pape
10	No paper feed from drawer	P.1-5-3
14	No paper feed from bypass	P.1-5-3
20	Multiple sheets in copier paper feed section	P.1-5-3
22	Multiple sheets in bypass tray	P.1-5-3
30	Misfeed in registration/transfer section	P.1-5-3
40	Misfeed in fixing section	P.1-5-4
50	Misfeed in eject section	P.1-5-4

(2) Paper misfeed detection conditions

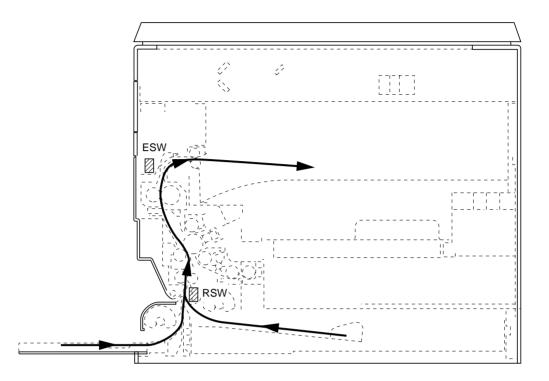


Figure 1-5-2

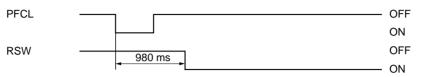
1. Jam at power-on

• One or more of the switches in the paper feed conveying system is on when the main switch is turned on (jam code 00).

2. Paper feed section

• No paper feed from drawer (jam code 10)

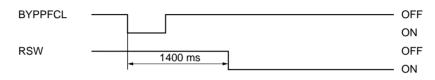
The registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within 980 ms of the paper feed clutch (PFCL) turning on.



Timing chart 1-5-1

• No paper feed from bypass (jam code 14)

The registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within 1400 ms of the bypass paper feed clutch (BYPPFCL) turning on.



Timing chart 1-5-2

• Multiple sheets in copier paper feed section (jam code 20)

The registration switch (RSW) does not turn off within the time required to convey the length of the used paper size plus 2000 ms of turning on (when paper is fed from the drawer).



Timing chart 1-5-3

• Multiple sheets in bypass tray (jam code 22)

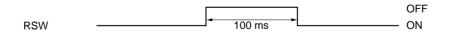
The registration switch (RSW) does not turn off within 6320 ms of turning on (when paper is fed from the bypass tray).



Timing chart 1-5-4

3. Paper conveying section

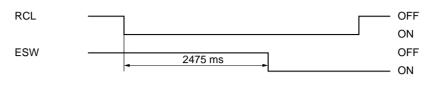
Misfeed in registration/transfer section (jam code 30)
 The registration switch (RSW) turns on within 100 ms of turning off.



Timing chart 1-5-5

4. Fixing section

• Misfeed in fixing section (jam code 40) The eject switch (ESW) does not turn off within 2475 ms of the registration clutch (RCL) turning on.

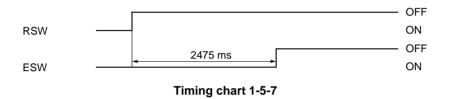




5. Eject section

• Misfeed in eject section (jam code 50)

The eject switch (ESW) does not turn off within 2475 ms of the registration switch (RSW) turning off.



2BV

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) A paper jam in the paper feed, conveying, fixing or eject section is	A piece of paper torn from copy paper is caught around the registration switch or the eject switch.	Check visually and remove any found.
indicated as soon as the main switch is turned on.	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
	Defective eject switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN12-7 on the main PCB, check if CN12-6 on the main PCB remains low when the eject switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the eject switch.
(2) A paper jam in the	Paper in the drawer is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper	Check if the paper feed pulleys are deformed.	Check visually and replace the pulleys if deformed. (see page 1- 6-3).
feed from drawer). Jam code 10	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the registration switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
	Check if the paper feed clutch malfunctions.	Check and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with the paper feed clutch.	Check (see page 1-5-20).
(3) A paper jam in the	Paper in the bypass tray is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper	Check if the bypass paper feed pulleys are deformed.	Check visually and replace the pulleys if deformed (see page 1- 6-5).
feed from bypass). Jam code 14	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the registration switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If not, replace the registration switch.
	Check if the bypass paper feed clutch malfunctions.	Check and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with the bypass paper feed clutch.	Check (see page 1-5-20).
(4) A paper jam in the	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the registration switch if its actuator is broken.
paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in paper feed	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
section). Jam code 20	Check if the right and left registration rollers contact each other.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(5) A paper jam in the	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the registration switch if its actuator is broken.
paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in bypass).	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
Jam code 22	Check if the right and left registration rollers contact each other.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(6) A paper jam in the	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the registration switch if its actuator is broken.
paper conveying section is indicated during copying (jam in registration/ transfer section). Jam code 30	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
(7) A paper jam in the	Check if the registration clutch malfunctions.	Check and remedy if necessary.
fixing section is indicated during copying (jam in	Electrical problem with the registration clutch.	Check (see page 1-5-20).
fixing section). Jam code 40	Broken eject switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the eject switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective eject switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN12-7 on the main PCB, check if CN12-6 on the main PCB remains low when the eject switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the eject switch.
(8) A paper jam in the	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the registration switch if its actuator is broken.
eject section is indicated during copying (jam in eject section).	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
Jam code 50	Broken eject switch actuator.	Check visually and replace the eject switch if its actuator is broken.
	Defective eject switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN12-7 on the main PCB, check if CN12-6 on the main PCB remains low when the eject switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the eject switch.

1-5-2 Self-diagnosis

(1) Self-diagnostic function

This unit is equipped with a self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, copying is disabled. "C" and a number between 011 and 740 altenates, indicating the nature of the problem.

After removing the problem, the self-diagnostic function can be reset by turning safety switch 1 or 2 off and back on.

(2) Self diagnostic codes

Cada	Contents	Remarks		
Code		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
C011	 Backup memory data problem Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values. 	Defective main PCB.	Replace the main PCB and check for correct operation.	
C100	 Exposure lamp problem Check the CCD input value for the lighting status of the exposure lamp 100 ms after the exposure lamp is lit 	Poor contact of the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connectors CN24, CN23, CN22 and CN3 on the main PCB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.	
	and the carriage is moved to the shading position. If the exposure lamp does not light, turn off the lamp. After	Defective exposure lamp.	Replace the exposure lamp or inverter PCB.	
	500 ms, light the lamp again and, a further 500 ms later, check the CCD	Defective main PCB.	Replace the main PCB and check for correct operation.	
	input. The exposure lamp does not light after 5 retries.	Incorrect shading position.	Adjust the position of the contact glass (shading plate). If the problem still occurs, replace the scanner home position switch.	
		CCD PCB output problem.	Replace the ISU.	
C104	 Optical system problem After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CCD. 	Poor contact of the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connectors CN23, CN22 and CN3 on the main PCB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.	
		CCD PCB output problem.		
		Defective main PCB.	Replace the main PCB and check for correct operation.	
C200	 Drive motor problem LOCK ALM signal remains high for 1 s, 1 s after the drive motor has turned on. 	Poor contact of the drive motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	

Code	Contents	Remarks		
Code	Contents	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
C200	 Drive motor problem LOCK ALM signal remains high for 1 s, 1 s after the drive motor has turned 	Defective drive motor rotation control circuit.	Replace the drive motor.	
	on.	Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.	
C310	 Scanner carriage problem The home position is not correct when the power is turned on or at the start of copying using the contact 	Poor contact of the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connectors CN28 and CN25 on the main PCB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Remedy or replace if necessary.	
	glass.	Defective scanner home position switch.	Replace the scanner home position switch.	
		Defective main PCB.	Replace the main PCB and check for correct operation.	
		Defective scanner motor.	Replace the scanner motor.	
C400	 Polygon motor synchronization problem The polygon motor does not reach a stable speed within 19 s of the polygon motor remote signal turning on. 	Poor contact of the polygon motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
C401	 Polygon motor steady-state problem The polygon motor rotation is not stable for 400 ms after the polygon motor rotation has been stabilized. 	Poor contact of the polygon motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
		Defective power source PCB.	Check if 24 V DC is present at CN3-1 and CN3-2 on the power source PCB. If not, replace the power source PCB.	
C420	 BD steady-state problem The VTC detects a BD error for 800 ms after the polygon motor rotation has been stabilizad. 	Poor contact of the laser scanner unit connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
		Defective LSU.		
		Defective main PCB.	Replace the main PCB and check for correct operation.	
C510	 Main charger problem MC ALM signal is detected continuously for 800 ms when MC REM signal is turned on. 	Poor contact of the high-voltage transformer PCB connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
		Defective high- voltage transformer PCB.	Replace the high-voltage transformer PCB.	
		Leakage during main charging.	Check and clean the main charger assembly.	

Code	Contents	Remarks		
Coue		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
C510	 Main charger problem MC ALM signal is detected continuously for 800 ms when MC REM signal is turned on. 	Deformed high- voltage transformer PCB terminal spring.	Replace the spring.	
C610	Broken fixing heater wireWarm-up does not end within 90 s.The secondary stabilization fixing	Fixing heater installed incorrectly.	Check and reinstall if necessary.	
	temperature drops to 100°C/212°F or below.The fixing temperature remains below	Broken fixing heater wire.	Check for continuity. If none, replace fixing heater.	
	40°C/104°F for 7 s or longer after the fixing heaters have been turned on.	Poor contact in the fixing unit thermistor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector CN12 on the main PCB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Remedy or replace if necessary.	
		Broken fixing unit thermistor wire.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$, replace the fixing unit thermistor.	
		Fixing unit thermistor installed incorrectly.	Check and reinstall if necessary.	
		Fixing unit thermostat triggered.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the fixing unit thermostat. Check the operation of the cooling fan and repair if necessary.	
C620	Abnormally low fixing unit thermistor temperature • The fixing temperature remains below 100°C/212°F for 10 s during copying.	Fixing heater installed incorrectly.	Check and reinstall if necessary.	
		Broken fixing heater wire.	Check for continuity. If none, replace fixing heater.	
		Poor contact in the fixing unit thermistor connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector CN12 on the main PCB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Remedy or replace if necessary.	
		Broken fixing unit thermistor wire.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$, replac the fixing unit thermistor.	
		Fixing unit thermistor installed incorrectly.	Check and reinstall if necessary.	
		Fixing unit thermostat triggered.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the fixing unit thermostat. Check the operation of the cooling fan and repair if necessary.	
C630	Abnormally high fixing unit thermistor temperature	Shorted fixing unit thermistor.	Measure the resistance. If it is 0Ω , replace the fixing unit thermistor.	
	 The fixing temperature exceeds 240°C/464°F for 10 s. 	Broken fixing heater control circuit on the power source PCB.	Replace the power source PCB.	

Code	Contents	Remarks		
Jue	Coments	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
C710	Toner sensor problemThe sensor output voltage is outside	Defective toner sensor.	Replace the toner sensor.	
	 the range of 0.5 to 4.5 V during toner control. The toner sensor control voltage cannot be set within the setting range when maintenance item U130 is run. 	Poor contact of the toner sensor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
		Developer problem.	Replace the developer.	
C730	 Broken external temperature thermistor wire The input voltage is above 4.5 V. 	Poor contact of the humidity sensor PCB connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
		Defective external temperature thermistor.	Replace the humidity sensor PCB.	
C731	 Short-circuited external temperature thermistor The input voltage is below 0.5 V. 	Poor contact of the humidity sensor PCB connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.	
		Defective external temperature thermistor.	Replace the humidity sensor PCB.	
C740	 Image formation unit connector insertion problem Absence of the image formation unit is detected continuously for 1500 ms 	Image formation unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the image formation unit connector if necessary.	
	while there is no error on the copier.	Defective image formation unit connector.	Replace the image formation unit.	

1-5-3 Image formation problems

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



See page 1-5-12

(5) A white line appears longitudinally.

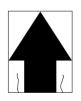


See page 1-5-13

(9) Black dots appear on the image.



See page 1-5-15 (13) Paper creases.

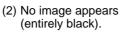


See page 1-5-16

(17) Image is out of focus.



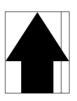
See page 1-5-17





See page 1-5-12

(6) A black line appears longitudinally.



See page 1-5-14

(10) Image is blurred.



See page 1-5-15 (14) Offset occurs.



See page 1-5-16

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.



See page 1-5-17

(3) Image is too light.



See page 1-5-13

(7) A black line appears laterally.



See page 1-5-14

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



See page 1-5-15 (15) Image is partly missing.

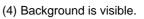


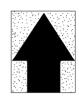
See page 1-5-17

(19) Image is not square.



See page 1-5-18





See page 1-5-13(8) One side of the copy image is darker than the other.



See page 1-5-14

(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



See page 1-5-16 (16) Fixing is poor.



See page 1-5-17

(20) Image contrast is low (carrier scattering).



See page 1-5-18

(1) No image appears (entirely white).

Causes 1. No transfer charging.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
1. No transfer charging.		
A. Broken transfer wire.	Replace or repair the wire.	
B. The connector terminals of the high-voltage transformer PCB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.	
C. Defective main PCB	Check if CN4-5 on the main PCB goes low when maintenance item U101 is run. If not, replace the main PCB.	
D. Defective high-voltage transformer PCB.	Check if transfer charging takes place when CN1-5 on the high- voltage transformer PCB goes low while maintenance item U101 is run. If not, replace the high-voltage transformer PCB.	

(2) No image appears (entirely black).

- Causes1. No main charging.2. Exposure lamp fails to light.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
1. No main charging.		
A. Broken main charger wire.	Replace the wire.	
B. Leaking main charger housing.	Clean the main charger wire, grid and shield.	
C. The connector terminals of the high-voltage transformer PCB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.	
D. Defective main PCB.	Check if CN4-3 on the main PCB goes low when maintenance item U100 is run. If not, replace the main PCB.	
E. Defective high-voltage transformer PCB.	Check if main charging takes place when CN1-7 on the high-voltage transformer PCB goes low while maintenance item U100 is run. If not, replace the high-voltage transformer PCB.	
2. Exposure lamp fails to light.		
A. The connector terminals of the exposure lamp make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.	
B. Defective inverter PCB.	Check if the exposure lamp lights when CN1-5 and 1-6 on the inverter PCB go low while maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the inverter PCB.	
C. Defective main PCB.	Check if CN24-1 and 24-2 on the main PCB go low when maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the main PCB.	

(3) Image is too light.

Causes

- 1. Insufficient toner.
- Deteriorated developer.
 Dirty or deteriorated drum.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Insufficient toner.	If the display shows the message requesting toner replenishment, replace the cartridge.
2. Deteriorated developer.	Check the number of copies made with the current developer. If it has reached the specified limit, replace the developer.
3. Dirty or deteriorated drum.	Clean the drum or, if the maintenance level has been reached, replace the drum (see page 1-6-34).

(4) Background is visible. Causes

1. Deteriorated developer.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Deteriorated developer.	Check the number of copies made with the current developer. If it has reached the specified limit, replace the developer.

(5) A white line appears longitudinally.

- Dirty or flawed main charger wire.
 Foreign matter in the developing section.
 Flawed drum.
 Dirty shading plate.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Dirty or flawed main charger wire.	Clean the main charger wire or, if it is flawed, replace it.
2. Foreign matter in the developing section.	Check if the magnetic brush is formed uniformly. If not, replace the developer.
3. Flawed drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-6-34).
4. Dirty shading plate.	Clean the shading plate.

(6) A black line appears longitudinally.

- Causes 1. Dirty contact glass.
- 2. Dirty or flawed drum.
 3. Deformed or worn cleaning blade.
- 4. Dirty scanner mirror.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
2. Dirty or flawed drum.	Clean the drum or, if it is flawed, replace it (see page 1-6-34).
3. Deformed or worn cleaning blade.	Replace the cleaning blade (see page 1-6-37).
4. Dirty scanner mirror.	Clean the scanner mirror.

(7) A black line appears laterally.

- Causes
- 1. Flawed drum.
- 2. Dirty developing section.
 3. Leaking main charger housing.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
1. Flawed drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-6-34).	
2. Dirty developing section.	Clean any part contaminated with toner or carrier in the developing section.	
3. Leaking main charger housing.	Clean the main charger wire, grid and shield.	

(8) One side of the copy image is darker than the other.

- Dirty main charger wire.
 Defective exposure lamp.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Dirty main charger wire.	Clean the wire or, if it is extremely dirty, replace it.
2. Defective exposure lamp.	Check if the exposure lamp light is distributed evenly. If not, replace the exposure lamp (see page 1-6-13).

ł

Causes

- 1. Dirty or flawed drum.
- 2. Dirty contact glass.
 3. Deformed or worn cleaning blade.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Dirty or flawed drum.	Clean the drum or, if it is flawed, replace it (see page 1-6-34).
2. Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
3. Deformed or worn cleaning blade.	Replace the cleaning blade (see page 1-6-37).

(10) Image is blurred.

Causes

- 1. Scanner moves erratically.
- Deformed press roller.
 Paper conveying section drive problem.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Scanner moves erratically.	Check if there is any foreign matter on the front and rear scanner rails. If any, remove it.
2. Deformed press roller.	Replace the press roller (see page 1-6-44).
3. Paper conveying section drive problem.	Check the gears and belts and, if necessary, grease them.

(11) The leading edge of the image is consist-ently misaligned with the original.

- Misadjusted leading edge registration.
 Misadjusted scanner leading edge
 - registration.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
1. Misadjusted leading edge registration.	Readjust the leading edge registration (see pages 1-6-9).	
2. Misadjusted scanner leading edge registration.	Readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-6-28).	

- (12) The leading edge of the image is sporadi-cally misaligned with the original.
- Causes1. Registration clutch, bypass paper feed clutch or paper feed clutch installed or operating incorrectly.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Registration clutch, bypass paper feed clutch	Check the installation position and operation of the registration
or paper feed clutch installed or operating	clutch, bypass paper feed clutch and paper feed clutches. If any of
incorrectly.	them operates incorrectly, replace it.

(13) Paper creases.

- Causes
 Paper curled.
 Paper damp.
 Defective pressure springs.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Paper curled.	Check the paper storage conditions.
2. Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
3. Defective pressure springs.	Replace the pressure springs.

(14) Offset occurs.

- 1. Defective cleaning blade.
- igs. 3. Incorrect fixing temperature.



2.	Defective pressure	spring
	Incorrect fiving tom	

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Defective cleaning blade.	Replace the cleaning blade (see page 1-6-37).
2. Defective pressure springs.	Replace the pressure springs.
3. Incorrect fixing temperature.	Run maintenance item U161 and check the fixing temperature.

(15) Image is partly miss-

- ing.
- Causes
- Paper damp.
 Paper creased.
 Drum condensation.
- 4. Flawed drum.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
2. Paper creased.	Replace the paper.
3. Drum condensation.	Clean the drum.
4. Flawed drum.	Replace the drum (see page 1-6-34).

(16) Fixing is poor.

Causes

- Wrong paper.
 Defective pressure springs.
 Flawed press roller.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Wrong paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications.
2. Defective pressure springs.	Replace the pressure springs.
3. Flawed press roller.	Replace the press roller (see page 1-6-44).

(17) Image is out of focus.

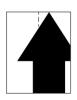
Causes

1. Defective image scanning unit.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Defective image scanning unit.	Replace the image scanning unit (see page 1-6-22).

- (18) Image center does not align with the original center.
 Causes
 1. Misadjusted center line of image printing.
 2. Misadjusted scanner center line.
 3. Original placed incorrectly.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Misadjusted center line of image printing.	Readjust the center line of image printing (see pages 1-6-10).
2. Misadjusted scanner center line.	Readjust the scanner center line (see page 1-6-29).
3. Original placed incorrectly.	Place the original correctly.

(19) Image is not square.

Causes1. Laser scanner unit positioned incorrectly.2. Image scanning unit positioned incorrectly.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. Laser scanner unit positioned incorrectly.	Adjust the installation position of the laser scanner unit (see page 1-6-20).
2. Image scanning unit positioned incorrectly.	Adjust the installation position of the image scanning unit (see page 1-6-24).

(20) Image contrast is low (carrier scatter-ing).

Causes 1. No developing bias output.



Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
1. No developing bias output.	
A. Developing bias wire makes poor contact.	Check the developing bias wire. If there are any problems, replace it.
B. Defective main PCB.	Check if CN4-4 on the main PCB goes low when maintenance item U030 is run. If not, replace the main PCB.
C. Defective high-voltage transformer PCB.	Check if developing bias is output when there is no problem with the main PCB while maintenance item U030 is run. If not, replace the high-voltage transformer PCB.

1-5-4 Electrical problems

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The machine does not operate when the main switch is turned on.	No electricity at the power outlet.	Measure the input voltage.
	The power cord is not plugged in properly.	Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet.
	The front cover and/or paper conveying unit are/is not closed completely.	Check the front cover and paper conveying unit.
	Broken power cord.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord.
	Defective main switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the main switch.
	Blown fuse in the power source PCB.	Check for continuity. If none, remove the cause of blowing and replace the fuse.
	Defective safety switch 1 or 2.	Check for continuity across the contacts of each switch. If none, replace the switch.
	Defective power source PCB.	With AC present, check for 3.3 V DC at CN3-9 on the power source PCB, 5 V DC at CN3-5 and CN3-6, 12 V DC at CN4-3 and 24 V DC at CN3-1 and CN3-2. If none, replace the power source PCB.
(2) The drive motor	Poor contact in the drive motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
does not operate (C200).	Broken drive motor gear.	Check visually and replace the drive motor if necessary.
(6200).	Defective drive motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the drive motor operates when CN12-16 on the main PCB goes low. If not, replace the drive motor.
(3) The scanner motor	Broken scanner motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the scanner motor.
does not operate.	Poor contact in the scanner motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
(4) The toner feed motor does not operate.	Broken toner feed motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the toner feed motor.
	Poor contact in the toner feed motor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
(5) Cooling fan motor 1	Broken cooling fan motor 1 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace cooling fan motor 1.
does not operate.	Poor contact in the cooling fan motor 1 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
(6) Cooling fan motor 2	Broken cooling fan motor 2 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace cooling fan motor 2.
does not operate.	Poor contact in the cooling fan motor 2 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.

Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
Broken cooling fan motor 3 coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace cooling fan motor 3.
Poor contact in the cooling fan motor 3 connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, repair or replace the cable.
Broken registration clutch coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the registration clutch.
Poor contact in the registration clutch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
Broken paper feed clutch coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the paper feed clutch.
Poor contact in the paper feed clutch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
Broken bypass paper feed clutch coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the bypass paper feed clutch.
Poor contact in the bypass paper feed clutch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
Poor contact in the cleaning lamp connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
Defective cleaning lamp.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cleaning lamp.
Poor contact in the exposure lamp connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
Defective inverter PCB.	If the exposure lamp does not turn on when CN24-1 and CN24-2 on the inverter PCB are held low, replace the inverter PCB.
Defective inverter PCB.	If the exposure lamp does not turn off when CN24-1 and CN24-2 on the inverter PCB are held high, replace the inverter PCB.
Broken wire in fixing heater.	Check for continuity across the heater. If none, replace the heater.
Fixing unit thermostat triggered.	Check for continuity across the thermostat. If none, remove the cause and replace the thermostat.
Broken fixing unit thermistor wire.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$, replace the fixing unit thermistor.
Dirty sensor part of the fixing unit thermistor.	Check visually and clean the thermistor sensor parts.
	Broken cooling fan motor 3 coil. Poor contact in the cooling fan motor 3 connector terminals. Broken registration clutch coil. Poor contact in the registration clutch connector terminals. Broken paper feed clutch coil. Poor contact in the paper feed clutch connector terminals. Broken bypass paper feed clutch coil. Poor contact in the bypass paper feed clutch connector terminals. Poor contact in the bypass paper feed clutch connector terminals. Poor contact in the cleaning lamp connector terminals. Defective cleaning lamp. Poor contact in the exposure lamp connector terminals. Defective inverter PCB. Defective inverter PCB. Broken wire in fixing heater. Fixing unit thermostat triggered. Broken fixing unit thermistor wire. Dirty sensor part of the

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(16)	Broken main charger wire.	See page 1-5-12.
Main charging is not performed (C510).	Leaking main charger housing.	
	Poor contact in the high- voltage transformer PCB connector terminals.	
	Defective main PCB.	
	Defective high- voltage transformer PCB .	
(17) Transfer charging is not performed.	Poor contact in the high- voltage transformer PCB connector terminals.	See page 1-5-12.
	Defective main PCB.	
	Defective high-voltage transformer PCB .	
(18) No developing bias	Poor contact in the developing bias wire.	Check the developing bias wire. If there is any problem, replace it.
is output.	Poor contact in the high- voltage transformer PCB connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	Defective high-voltage transformer PCB.	Check if the developing bias is output when CN1-3 on the high- voltage transformer PCB goes low while maintenance item U030 is run. If not, replace the high-voltage transformer PCB.
(19) The message requesting paper to	Poor contact in the paper switch connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
be loaded is shown when paper is present in the drawer.	Defective paper switch.	Check if CN3-10 on the main PCB goes low when the paper switch is turned on with 5 V DC present at CN3-11 on the main PCB. If not, replace the paper switch.
(20) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying or fixing section is indicated when the main switch is turned on.	A piece of paper torn from copy paper is caught around the registration switch or eject switch.	Check and remove if any.
	Defective registration switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-6 on the main PCB, check if CN3-7 on the main PCB remains low when the registration switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the registration switch.
	Defective eject switch.	With 5 V DC present at CN12-7 on the main PCB, check if CN12-6 on the main PCB remains low when the eject switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the eject switch.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(21) The message requesting covers to be closed is displayed when the front cover and paper conveying unit are closed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals of safety switch 1 or 2.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	Defective safety switch 1 or 2.	Check for continuity across the contacts of each switch. If there is no continuity when the switch is on, replace it.
(22) Others.	Wiring is broken, shorted or makes poor contact.	Check for continuity. If none, repair.
	Noise.	Locate the source of noise and remove.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following pulleys are dirty with paper powder: paper feed pulleys and bypass paper feed pulleys.	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Check if the paper feed pulleys are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys (see page 1-6-3).
	Electrical problem with the following electromagnetic clutches: paper feed clutch and bypass paper feed clutch.	See pages 1-5-20.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the left and right registration rollers are dirty with paper powder.	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Electrical problem with the registration clutch.	See page 1-5-20.
(3) Skewed paper feed.	Width guide in a drawer installed incorrectly.	Check the width guide visually and correct or replace if necessary.
	Deformed width guide in a drawer.	Repair or replace if necessary .
	Check if a pressure spring along the paper conveying path is deformed or out of place.	Repair or replace.
(4) The scanner does not	Check if the scanner wire is loose.	Reinstall the scanner wire (see page 1-6-15).
travel.	The scanner motor malfunctions.	
(5) Multiple sheets of paper are fed at one time.	Deformed drawer claw.	Check the drawer claw visually and correct or replace if necessary.
	Check if the paper is curled.	Change the paper.
(6)	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
Paper jams.	Deformed guides along the paper conveying path.	Check visually and replace any deformed guides.
	Check if the contact between the right and left registration rollers is correct.	Check visually and remedy if necessary. Replace the pressure spring if it is deformed.
	Check if the press roller is extremely dirty or deformed.	Clean or replace the press roller.
	Check if the contact between the heat roller and its separation claws is correct.	Repair if any springs are off the separation claws.
(7) Toner drops on the paper conveying path.	Check if the developing section of the image formation unit is extremely dirty.	Clean the developing section of the image formation unit.
(8) Abnormal noise is	Check if the pulleys, rollers and gears operate smoothly.	Grease the bearings and gears.
heard.	Check if the following electromagnetic clutches are installed correctly: paper feed clutch and bypass paper feed clutch.	Correct.

1-6-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

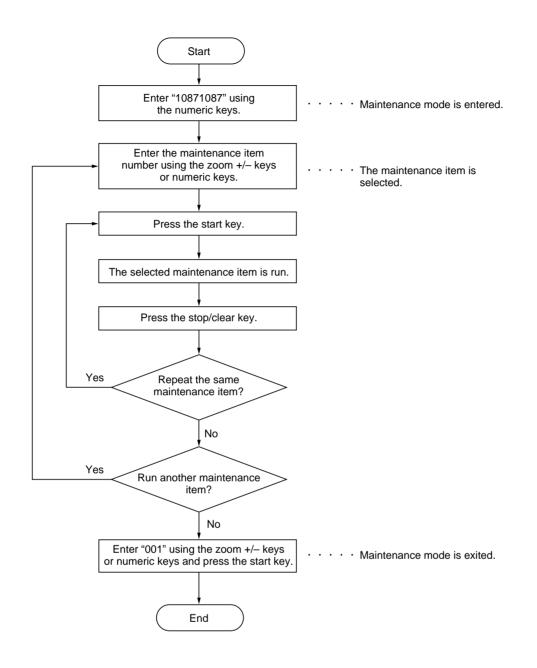
(1) Precautions

- Be sure to turn the main switch off and disconnect the power plug before starting disassembly.
- When handling PCBs, do not touch connectors with bare hands or damage the board.
- Do not touch any PCB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.
- Use only the specified parts to replace the fixing unit thermostat. Never substitute electric wires, as the copier may be seriously damaged.
- Use the following testers when measuring voltages:

Hioki 3200 Sanwa MD-180C Sanwa YX-360TR Beckman TECH300 Beckman DM45 Beckman 330* Beckman 3030* Beckman DM850* Fluke 8060A* Arlec DMM1050 Arlec YF1030C

- * Capable of measuring RMS values.
- Prepare the following as test originals:
- 1. NTC (new test chart)
- 2. NPTC (newspaper test chart)

(2) Running a maintenance item



1-6-2 Paper feed section

(1) Detaching and refitting the paper feed pulleys

Follow the procedure below to replace the paper feed pulleys.

Procedure

feed clutch.

- 1. Open the bypass tray and paper conveying unit and then remove the rear and rear left covers. Pull out the drawer.
- 2. Remove the screw and then the handle (rear side of the machine).
- 3. Remove the two screws, release the wires from the clamps and then detach the shaft handle retainer at the machine rear.

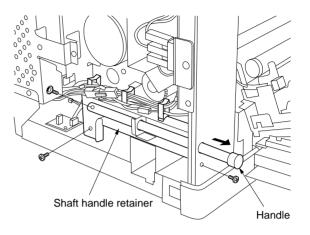


Figure 1-6-1

4. Remove the stop ring and then the paper • When refitting, insert the cutout in the paper feed clutch over the stopper on the copier. 0

5. Remove the E ring and bushing from the paper feed shaft unit (machine rear).

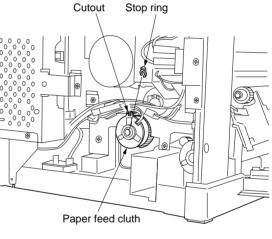


Figure 1-6-2

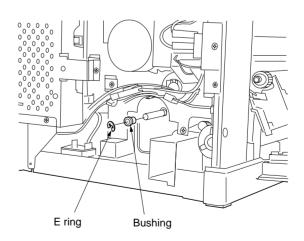


Figure 1-6-3

- 6. Open the front cover and remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 7. Remove the stop ring from the paper feed shaft unit (machine front).

8. Push the paper feed shaft unit toward the machine rear (in the direction of ①) and remove the unit from the lower front side (in

the direction of (2)).

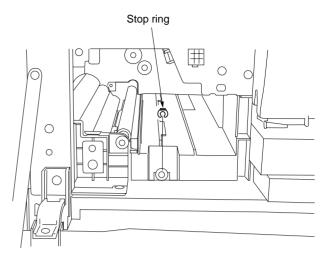


Figure 1-6-4

Paper feed shaft unit



- 9. Remove the screw holding each of the paper feed pulleys and then the pulleys.
- 10. Replace the paper feed pulleys and refit all the removed parts.
 - Before returning the drawer, turn the main switch on and check that the paper feed pulleys are positioned correctly (the semicircular pulleys should be facing downward).

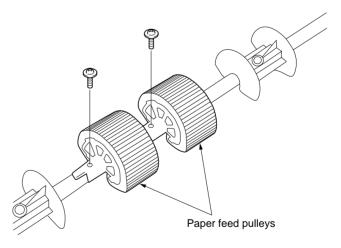


Figure 1-6-6

2BV

(2) Detaching and refitting the bypass paper feed pulley

Follow the procedure below to replace the bypass paper feed pulley.

Procedure

- 1. Open the bypass tray, paper conveying unit and front cover and then remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the screw and then the fulcrum pin.

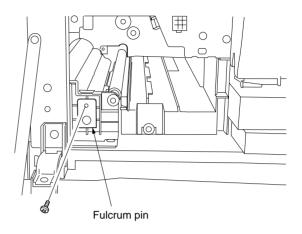


Figure 1-6-7

3. Disconnect the connector and remove the paper conveying unit.

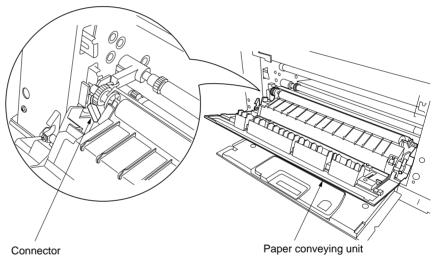


Figure 1-6-8

4. Remove the two screws holding the lower left cover and then the cover.

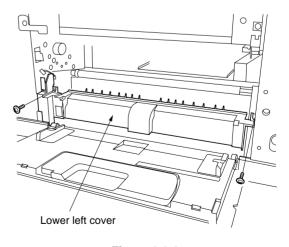
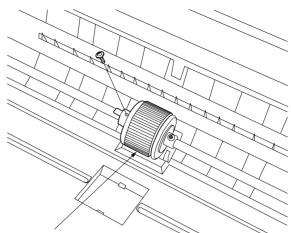


Figure 1-6-9

- 2BV
- 5. Remove the rear screw of the bypass paper feed pulley and then the pulley.



Bypass paper feed pulley

Figure 1-6-10

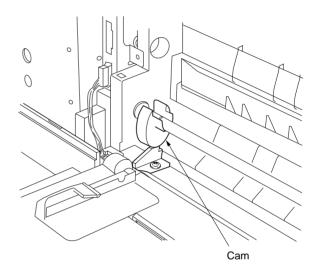


Figure 1-6-11

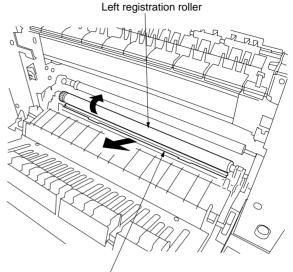
- 6. Replace the bypass paper feed pulley and refit all the removed parts.
 - When refitting, check that the cam on the rear of the shaft is correctly positioned (see figure 1-6-11).

(3) Detaching and refitting the left registration cleaner assembly

Follow the procedure below to replace the left registration cleaner assembley.

Procedure

- 1. Open the bypass tray and paper conveying unit.
- 2. Remove the transfer roller unit (see page 1-6-36).
- 3. While rotating the left registration roller in the direction of the arrow in the diagram, remove the left registration cleaner assembly.
- 4. Replace the left registration cleaner assembly and refit all the removed parts.



Left registration cleaner assembley

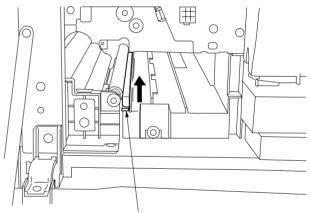


(4) Detaching and refitting the right registration cleaner assembly

Follow the procedure below to replace the right registration cleaner assembly.

Procedure

- 1. Open the bypass tray, paper conveying unit and front cover and then remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the right registration cleaner unit by lifting its front first.
- 3. Replace the right registration cleaner unit and refit all the removed parts.



Right registration cleaner assembley

Figure 1-6-13

(5) Detaching and refitting the bypass paper width switch

Follow the procedure below to replace the bypass paper width switch.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the paper conveying unit and lower left cover (see page 1-6-5).
- 2. Remove the bypass tray assembly.
- 3. Remove the two screws and then the upper bypass cover.

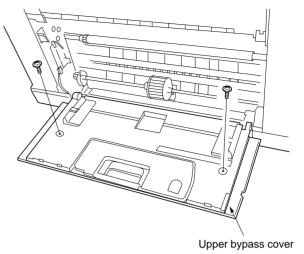


Figure 1-6-14

4. Remove the gear and rack plate and detach the connector and then remove the bypass paper width switch.

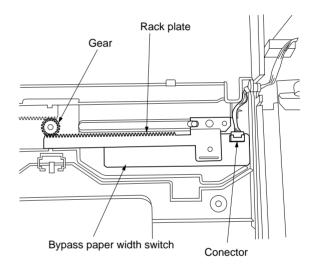


Figure 1-6-15

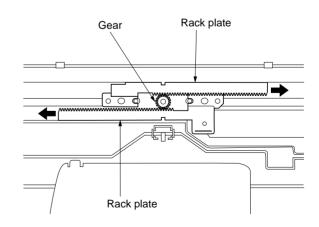


Figure 1-6-16

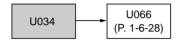
- 5. Replace the bypass paper width switch and refit all the removed parts.
 - When replacing, apply the specified grease to the printed surface of the new bypass paper width switch.
 - When refitting the gear, move the front and rear rack plates to their innermost positions.

(6) Adjustment after roller and clutch replacement

Perform the following adjustment after refitting rollers and clutches.

(6-1) Adjusting the leading edge registration of image printing

Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.

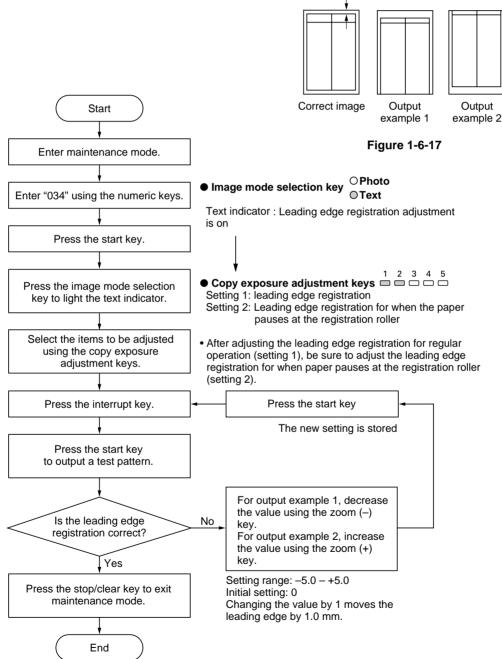


Caution:

Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the above adjustments in maintenance mode.

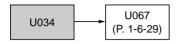
Leading edge registration

Procedure



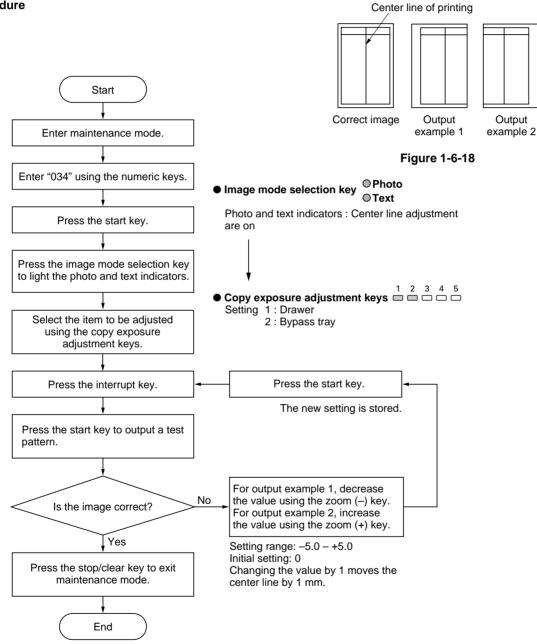
(6-2) Adjusting the center line of image printing

Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original when paper is fed from the drawer.



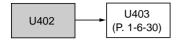
Caution:

Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the above adjustments in maintenance mode.



(6-3) Adjusting the margins for printing

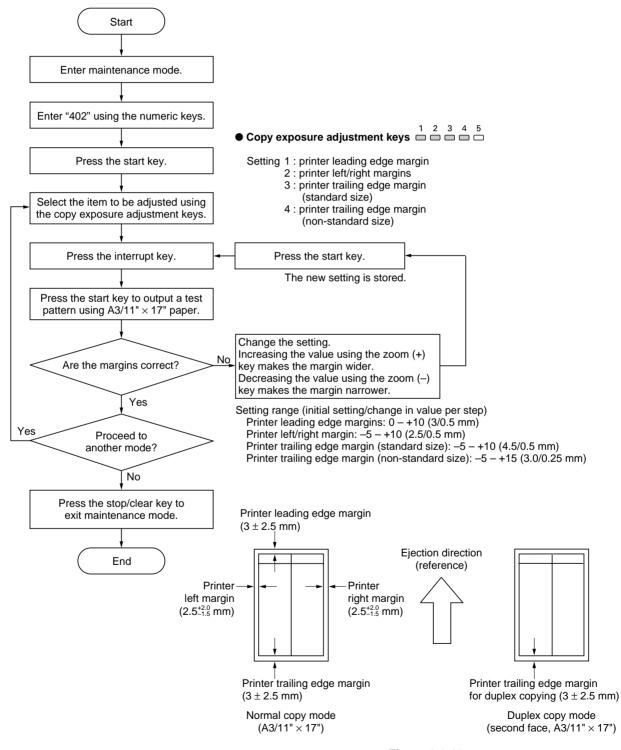
Make the following adjustment if the margins are not correct.



Caution:

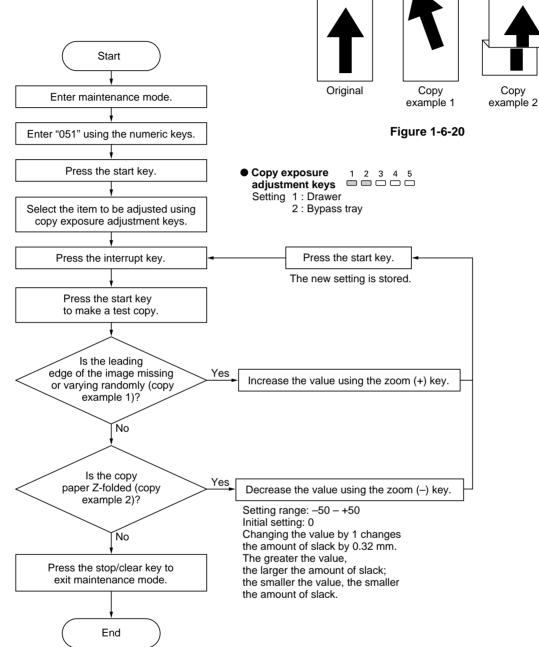
Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the margins are still incorrect, perform the above adjustments in maintenance mode.

Procedure



(6-4) Adjusting the amount of slack in the paper

Make the following adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.



1-6-3 Optical section

(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp

Replace the exposure lamp as follows.

Procedure

machine.

PCB.

- 1. Remove the original cover.
- 2. Remove the five screws holding the right cover. While sliding the right cover in the direction of the arrow in the diagram, remove the contact glass.

3. Move the mirror 1 frame to the cutouts of the

4. Remove the screw holding the metal plate at the machine rear and then the plate.

Caution: When moving the mirror 1 frame, do not touch the exposure lamp nor the inverter

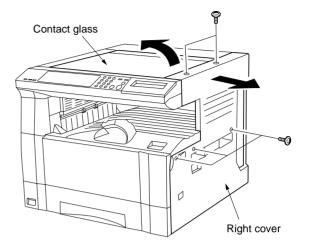


Figure 1-6-21

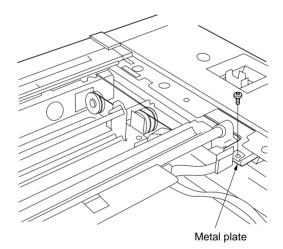
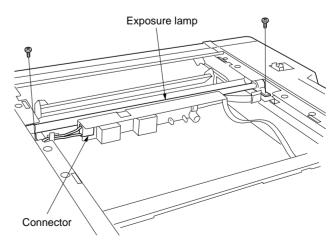


Figure 1-6-22





- 5. Detach the exposure lamp connector from the inverter PCB.
- 6. Remove the two screws holding the exposure lamp and then the lamp.
- 7. Replace the exposure lamp and refit all the removed parts.

(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires

Take the following procedure when the scanner wires are broken or to be replaced.

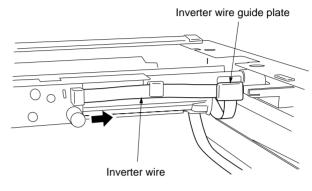
Caution:

After replacing the scanner wires, After replacing the scanner wires, make a test copy and check the copy image. If adjustment is required, perform (6) to (12) of the scanner adjustments (see pages 1-6-24 to 30).

(2-1) Detaching the scanner wires

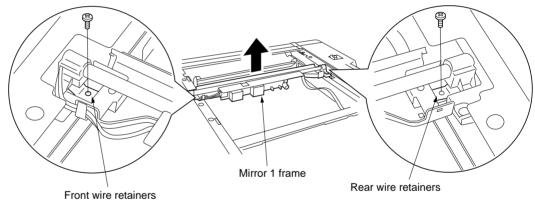
Procedure

- 1. Remove the exposure lamp (see page 1-6-13).
- 2. Remove the rear cover, upper rear cover, upper left cover, front left cover, rear left cover, slit glass and operation unit.
- 3. Remove the inverter wire guide plate and then the wire from the inverter PCB.

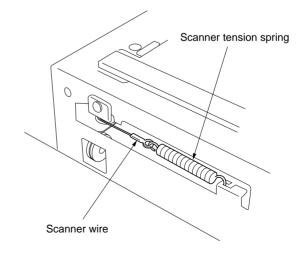




4. Remove the screw holding each of the front and rear wire retainers and then remove the mirror 1 frame from the scanner unit.



- 5. Unhook the round terminal of the scanner wire from the scanner tension spring on the left side of the scanner unit.
- 6. Remove the scanner wire.



(2-2) Fitting the scanner wires

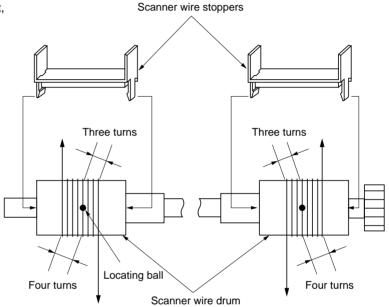
Caution:

When fitting the wires, be sure to use those specified below. Machine front: P/N 2AV1219 (black) Machine rear: P/N 2AV1220 (gray)

Fitting requires the following tools: Two frame securing tools (P/N 2AV6808) Two scanner wire stoppers (P/N 3596811)

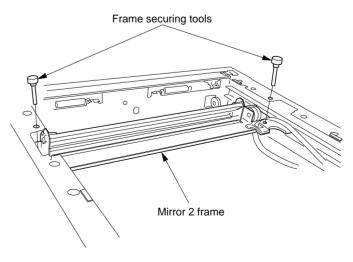
Procedure

- 1. Insert the locating ball on each of the scanner wires into the hole in the respective scanner wire drum and wind the scanner wire three turns inward and four turns outward.
 - With the locating ball as the reference point, wind the shorter end of each of the wires inward.
- 2. Secure the scanner wires using the scanner wire stoppers.





3. Insert the two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the scanner unit to pin the mirror 2 frame in position.



4	. Loop the inner ends of the scanner wires around the grooves in the pulleys at the right of the scanner unit,
	winding from below to above
5	. Loop the scanner wires around the inner grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from above to
	below
6	Hook the round terminals onto the catches inside the scanner unit. $\vec{3}$

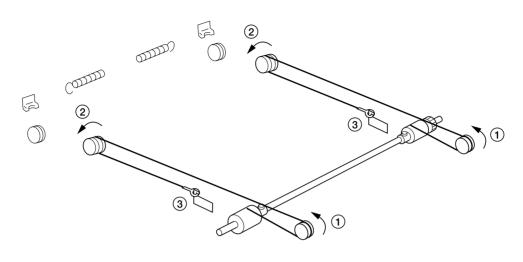


Figure 1-6-29

7. Loop the outer ends of the scanner wires around the grooves in the scanner wire pulleys at the left of the	
scanner unit, winding from below to above.	(4)
8. Loop the scanner wires around the outer grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below	
above.	(5)
9. Wind the scanner wires around the grooves in the scanner wire guides at the left of the scanner unit	6
10. Hook the round terminals onto the scanner tension springs.	(7)

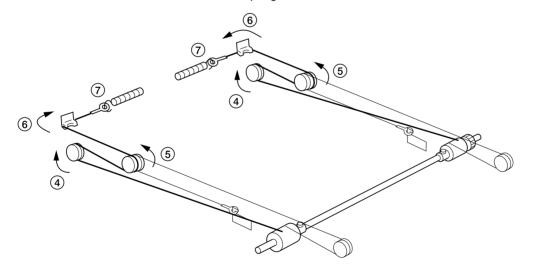
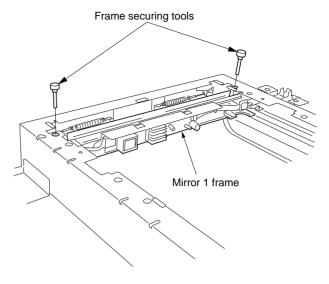


Figure 1-6-30

- Remove the scanner wire stoppers and frame securing tools.
 Gather the scanner wires toward the locating balls.
 Move the mirror 2 frame from side to side to correctly locate the wires in position.

- 14. Mount the mirror 1 frame on the scanner rails and shift it toward the machine left.
- 15. Insert the frame securing tools into the positioning holes (leftmost holes) at the front and rear of the scanner unit to secure the mirror 1 frame and mirror 2 frame, and then lock the mirror 1 frame down by screw.
- 16. Remove the frame securing tools.
- 17. Refit all the removed parts.





(3) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit

Take the following procedure when the laser scanner unit is to be checked or replaced.

Procedure

- 1. Open the front cover.
- 2. Remove the two screws holding the eject tray and then the tray.

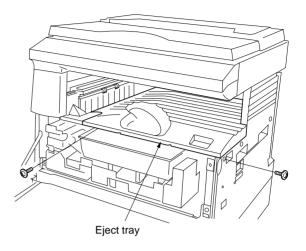


Figure 1-6-32

3. Remove the two screws and detatch the two connectors and then remove the fan duct.

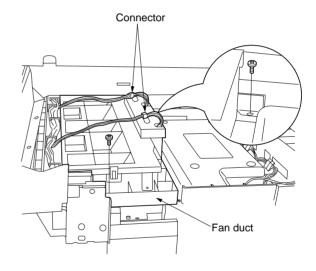
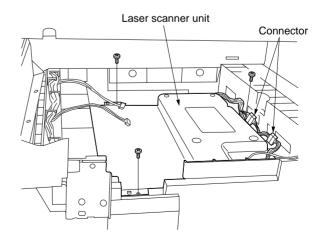


Figure 1-6-33



4. Remove the three screws and detatch the two connectors and then remove the laser scanner unit.

 Check or replace the laser scanner unit and refit all the removed parts.
 Caution: Before fitting the new laser scanner unit, fit the LSU front spacer and LSU right spacer by orienting the markings correctly and using the correct layer as specified on the label on the laser scanner unit cover.

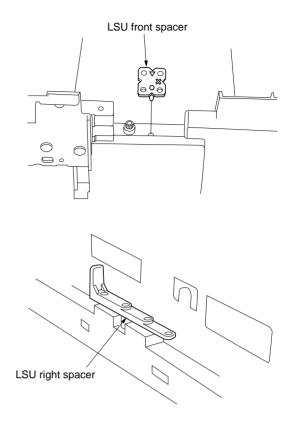


Figure 1-6-35

(4) Adjusting the skew and vertical shifting of the laser scanner unit

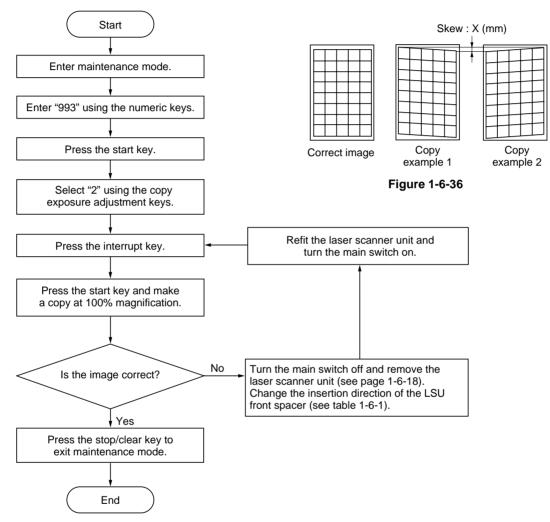
(4-1) Adjusting the skew of the laser scanner unit

Perform the following adjustment if the leading and trailing edges of the copy image are laterally skewed (lateral squareness not obtained).

Caution:

• After adjusting the skew of the laser scanner unit, make a test copy and check the copy image. If lateral squareness is still not obtained, perform "(6) Adjusting the position of the ISU" (see page 1-6-24).

Procedure



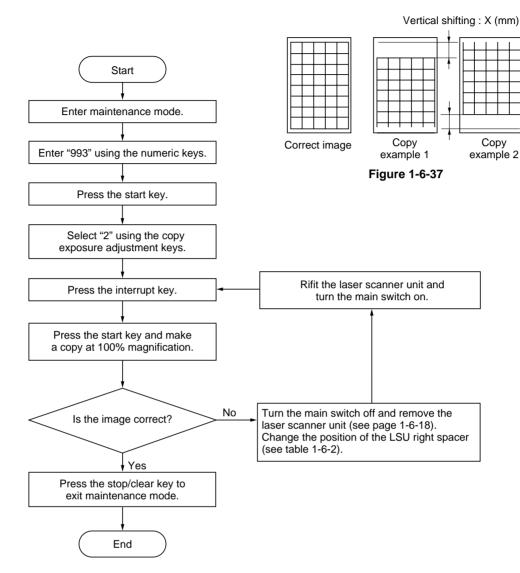
Skew: X (mm)*	–8 mm ≦ X < –3 mm	$-3 \text{ mm} \leq X \leq +3 \text{ mm}$	+3 mm < X ≦ +8
LSU front spacer insertion direction		LSU front spacer	LSU front spacer
	No marking (2nd from the bottom)	O (3rd from the bottom)	X (4th from the bottom)

* "-" indicates that the beginning of the printing is higher than the ending (copy example 1)

"+" indicates that the beginning of the printing is lower than the ending (copy example 2)

(4-2) Adjusting the vertical shifting of the laser scanner unit

Perform the following adjustment if the copy image shifts vertically due to vertical shifting of the position of the laser scanner unit.



Vertical shifting: X (mm)*	–1.5 mm ≦ X < –0.5 mm	-0.5 mm ≦ X ≦ +0.5 mm	+0.5 mm < X ≦ +1.5 mm		
Position of LSU right spacer	LSU right spacer	LSU right spacer 2nd layer from the top	LSU right spacer		

* "-" indicates that the copy image shifts toward the bottom (copy example 1)

"+" indicates that the copy image shifts toward the top (copy example 2)

Table 1-6-2

(5) Detaching and refitting the ISU (reference)

Take the following procedure when the ISU is to be checked or replaced.

Caution:

After replacing the scanner wires, After replacing the scanner wires, make a test copy and check the copy image. If adjustment is required, perform (6) to (12) of the scanner adjustments (see pages 1-6-24 to 30).

ISU installation requires the following tools: Two positioning pins (P/N 1856812)

Procedure

- Detaching the ISU
- 1. Remove the contact glass (see page 1-6-13).
- 2. Remove the rear and shield covers and detach connectors CN22 and CN23 on the main PCB.

3. Remove the eight screws holding the ISU

cover and then the cover.

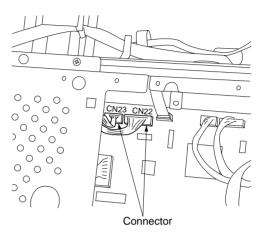
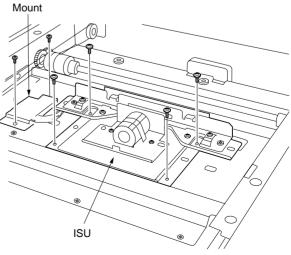


Figure 1-6-38

ISU cover







- $\ensuremath{\mathsf{4}}.$ Remove the two screws and then the mount.
- 5. Remove the four screws holding the ISU and then the ISU.
- 6. Check or replace the ISU.

- Refitting the ISU
 1. Fit the ISU using the two positioning pins.
 2. Secure the ISU using the four screws.
 3. Remove the two positioning pins and refit all the removed parts.

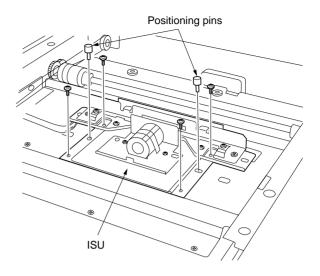


Figure 1-6-41

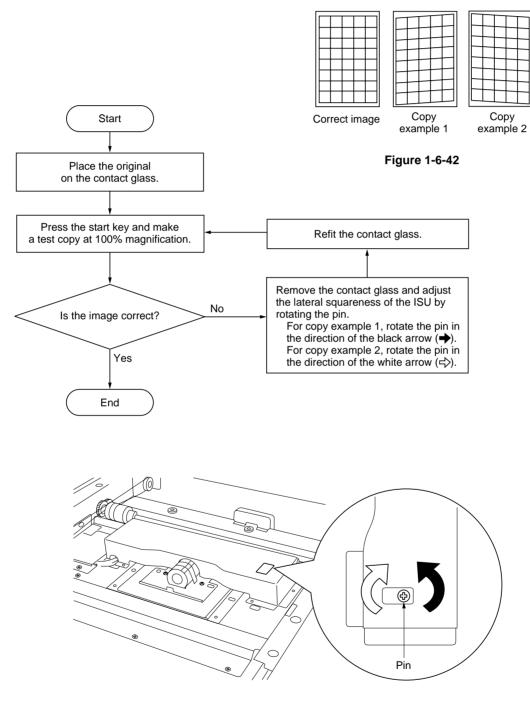
(6) Adjusting the position of the ISU (reference)

Perform the following adjustment if the leading and trailing edges of the copy image are laterally skewed (lateral squareness not obtained).

Caution:

- Be sure to perform "(4-1) Adjusting the skew of the laser scanner unit" (page 1-6-20) first.
- Before making the following adjustment, output a VTC-PG2 pattern in maintenance item U993 to use as the original for the adjustment.

Procedure



(7) Adjusting the longitudinal squareness (reference)

Perform the following adjustment if the copy image is longitudinally skewed (longitudinal squareness not obtained).

Caution:

- Adjust the amount of slack in the paper (page 1-6-12) first. Check for the longitudinal squareness of the copy image, and if it is not obtained, perform the longitudinal squareness adjustment.
- Before making the following adjustment, output a VTC-PG2 pattern in maintenance item U993 to use as the original for the adjustment.

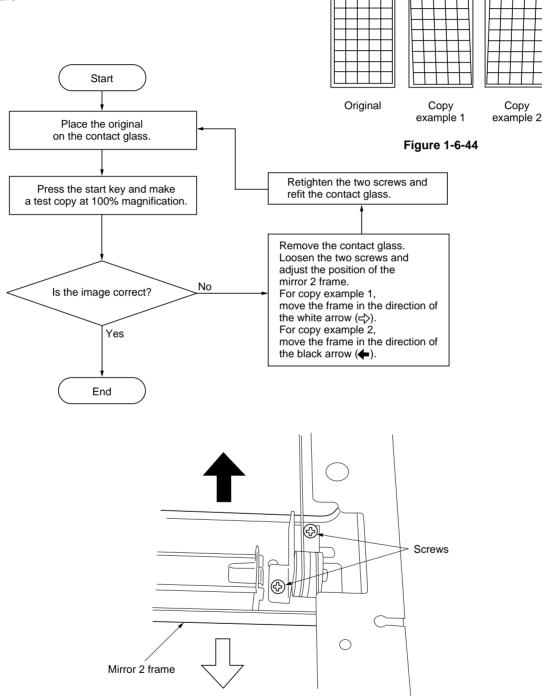


Figure 1-6-45

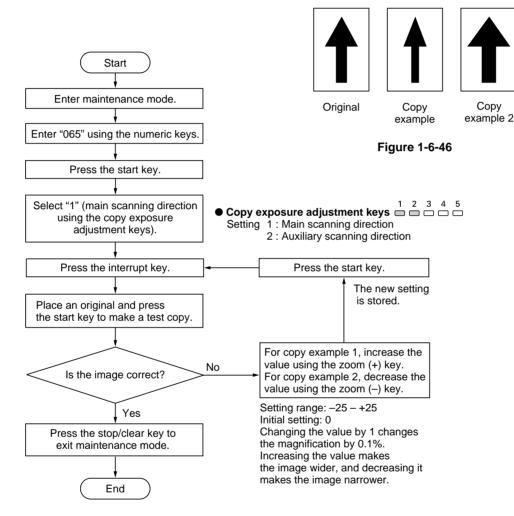
(8) Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction

Perform the following adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is not correct.

U053	 U065 (main scanning	 U065 (auxiliary scanning	 U067
(P. 1-4-9)	direction)	direction) (P. 1-6-27)	(P. 1-6-29)

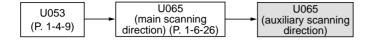
Caution:

Before making the following adjustment, ensure that the above adjustments have been made in maintenance mode. Also, perform "(9) Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction" (page 1-6-27) and "(11) Adjusting the scanner center line" (page 1-6-29) after this adjustment.



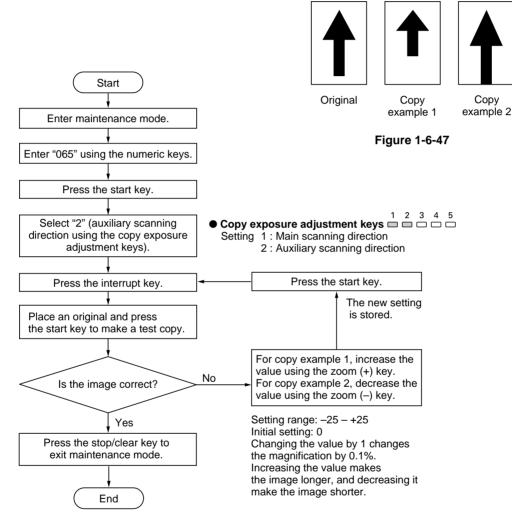
(9) Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction

Perform the following adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is not correct.



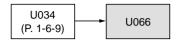
Caution:

Before making the following adjustment, ensure that the above adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.



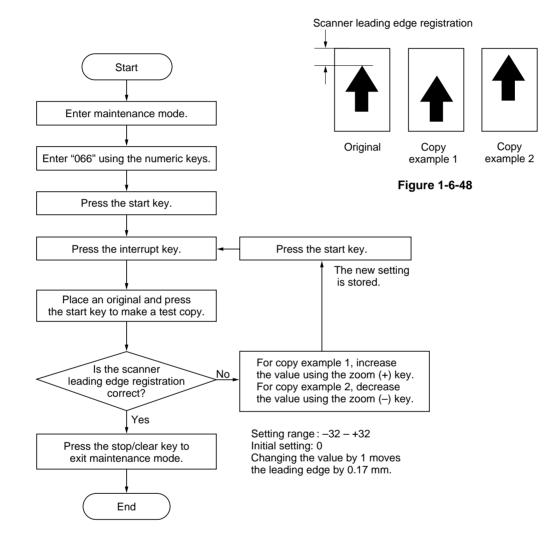
(10) Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration

Perform the following adjustment if there is regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.



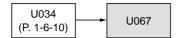
Caution:

Before making the following adjustment, ensure that the above adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.



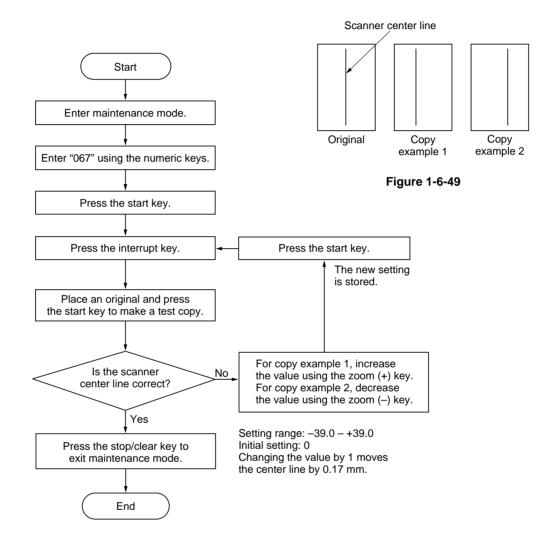
(11)Adjusting the scanner center line

Perform the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.



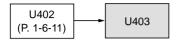
Caution:

Before making the following adjustment, ensure that the above adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.



(12) Adjusting the margins for scanning an original on the contact glass

Perform the following adjustment if the margins are not correct.



Caution:

Before making the following adjustment, ensure that the above adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.

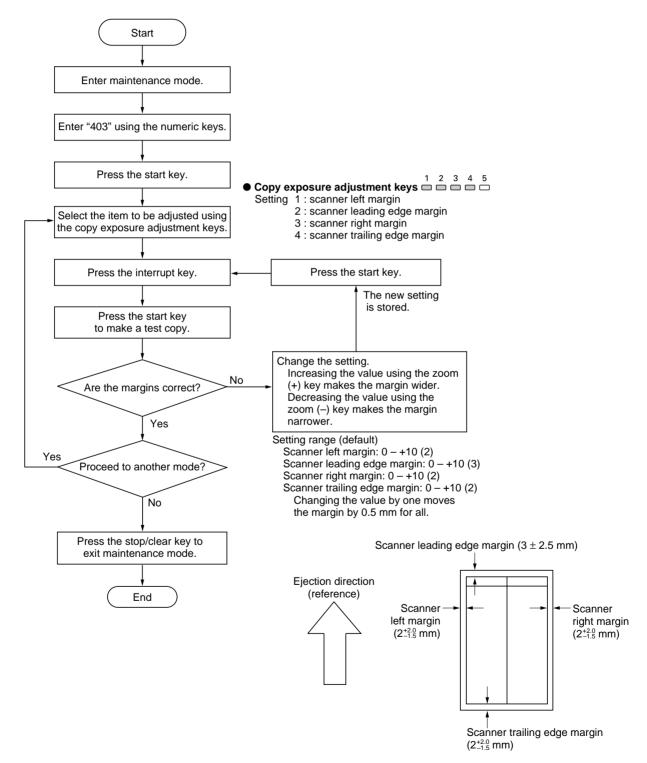


Figure 1-6-50

1-6-4 Main charging section

(1) Detaching and refitting the charger assembly

Follow the procedure below to replace the charger assembly.

Prucedure

- 1. Open the bypass tray, paper conveying unit and front cover, and then remove the toner cartridge and waste toner tank.
- 2. Remove the two screws and disconnect the connector. While pressing the hook on the front image formation cover, pull the image formation unit out.

 Remove the screw holding the charger assemby and then the assembly.
 Replace the charger assembly and refit all

the removed parts.

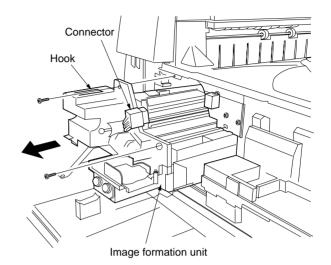


Figure 1-6-51

Charger assembly

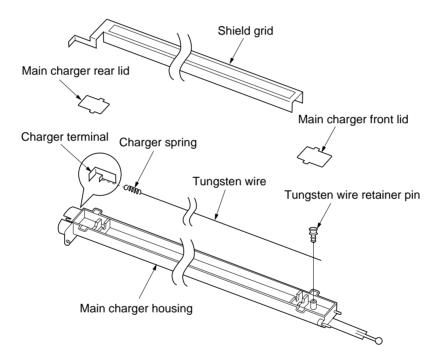
(2) Replacing the tungsten wire (reference)

Take the following procedure when the tungsten wire is broken or to be replaced.

Precautions

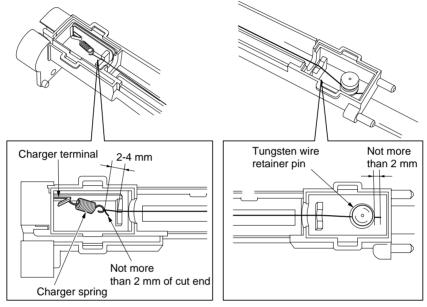
- Use the specified tungsten wire (P/N: 2AR1016).
- The part of the wire wrapped around the charger spring must not protrude over the L-shaped hook in the main charger rear housing.
- Use clean, undamaged tungsten wire.
- Keep the tungsten wire taut by stretching it.
- Clean the shield grid with a wet cloth followed by a dry cloth when replacing the tungsten wire.
- Do not use organic solvents such as alcohol or thinner to clean the shield grid.
- Do not leave dust or dirt after cleaning the shield grid.

- 1. Remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the charger assembly (see page 1-6-31).
- 3. Remove the main charger front and rear lids.
- 4. Remove the shield grid from the front of the charger assembly.
- 5. Remove the tungsten wire retainer pin and the charger spring from the charger terminal, and then the tungsten wire.





- 6. Wind the new tungsten wire six turns around one end of the charger spring and trim the end.
- The width of the coiled tungsten wire and the cut end must be less than 2 mm.
- 7. Hook the other end of the charger spring onto the charger terminal of the main charger rear housing.
- 8. Pass the tungsten wire through the V-shaped notch in the tungsten wire retainer pin and stretch it taut.
 The tungsten wire must be adjusted so that the distance between the spring end and the rib on the main charger rear housing is 2-4 mm.
- 9. Insert the tungsten wire retainer pin into the projection on the main charger rear housing to secure the tungsten wire.
- 10. Cut off the excess wire under the tungsten wire retainer pin.
 - The cut end of the tungsten wire must protrude less than 2 mm.
- 11. Refit the main charger front and rear lids.
- 12. Refit all the removed parts.



Main charger rear housing

Main charger front housing

Figure 1-6-54

1-6-5 Drum section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drum

Follow the procedure below to replace the drum.

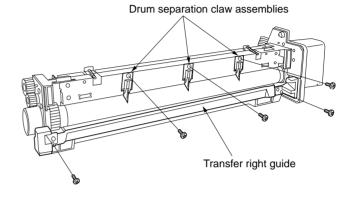
Cautions:

2BV

- Avoid direct sunlight or strong light when detaching and fitting the drum.
- Hold the drum at the ends and never touch the drum surface.
- After removing the drum, keep it in the drum case or storage bag to protect the surface from light.

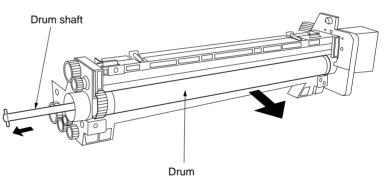
Procedure

- 1. Remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the two screws holding the transfer right guide and then the guide.
- Remove the screw holding each of the three drum separation claw assemblies and then the assemblies.

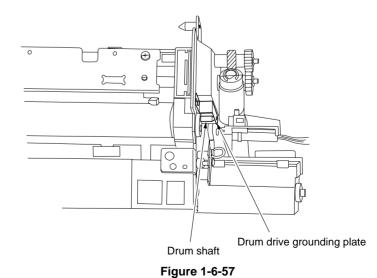




- 4. Pull the drum shaft out and replace the drum.
- Check the letter indicating the drum type (G, H or J) printed on the new drum flange.
- When fitting the drum, orient it correctly so that the gear is positioned at the machine rear.
- When fitting the drum shaft, insert it fully.



- 5. Remove the front image formation unit cover. Rub the contacting surfaces of the drum shaft and drum drive grounding plate with a cloth and then apply the GE-334C conductive grease (P/N A0199040) to the contacting surfaces of the grounding plate. Refit the removed parts.
- 6. After replacing the drum, run maintenance items below.
 - U109 "Setting the drum type" (set to the drum type printed on the new drum flange)
 - U110 "Checking/clearing the drum count" (clear the drum count)
 - U111 "Checking/clearing the drum drive time" (clear the value)



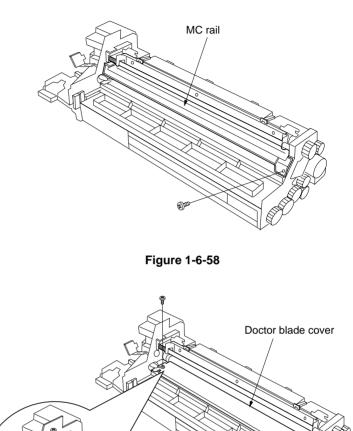


(1) Adjusting the position of the doctor blade (reference)

Perform the following adjustment if carrier or background appears on the copy image.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the charger assembly (see page 1-6-31).
- 3. Remove the screw holding the MC rail and then the rail.

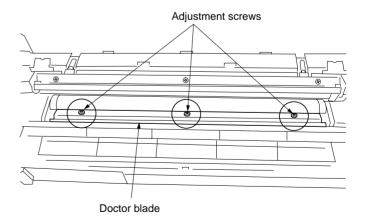


 Remove the screw holding the doctor blade cover and then the cover.
 Caution: When refitting the doctor blade cover, be sure to refit the bias wire.



Bias wire

- 5. Measure the distance between the doctor blade and the developing roller at the three points indicated by the circles using a thickness gauge. Adjust the distances with the three screws until the correct measurements are obtained; the 0.55 mm gauge should go into the gap and the 0.65 mm one should not. Caution: The smaller the distance, the lighter the image; the larger the distance, the darker the image.
- 6. Refit all the removed parts.





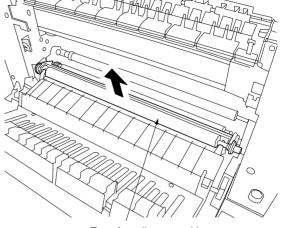
1-6-7 Transfer section

(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller assembly

Follow the procedure below to replace the transfer roller assembly.

Procedure

- 1. Open the bypass tray and paper conveying unit.
- 2. Remove the transfer roller assembly. Caution: Remove the transfer roller assembly carefully to prevent the residual toner in the transfer roller assembly from spilling.
- 3. Apply grease G501 to the bushings.
- 4. Replace the transfer roller assembly and refit all the removed parts.



Transfer roller assembly

(1) Detaching and refitting the cleaning blade

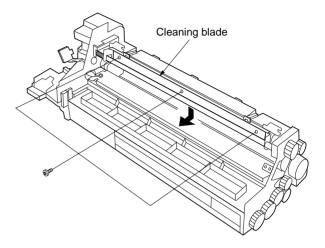
Follow the procedure below to replace the cleaning blade.

- Procedure
- 1. Remove the image formation unit and the charger assembly (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the MC rail (see page 1-6-35).
- 3. Remove the drum (see page 1-6-34).
- 4. Remove the three screws holding the cleaning blade and then the blade. Caution: When detaching and refitting the cleaning blade, take care not to touch the blade.

5. Replace the cleaning blade and refit all the

Caution: When fitting the cleaning blade, position the end of the thrust shaft on the notch in the thrust gear by turning the gear.

removed parts.





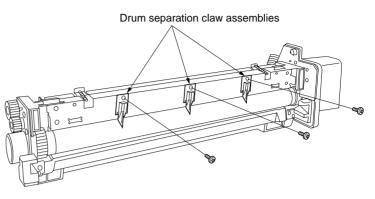
Thrust shaft Thrust gear

(2) Detaching and refitting the drum separation claw assemblies

Follow the procedure to replace the drum separation claw assemblies.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the screw holding each of the drum separation claw assemblies and then the assemblies.
- 3. Remove the drum separation claws from the drum separation claw assemblies.
- 4. Replace the drum separation claws and refit all the removed parts.



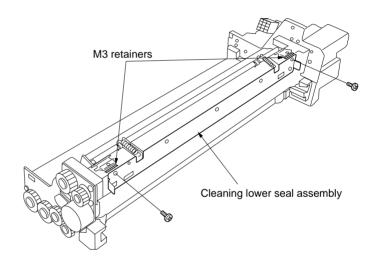


(3) Detaching and refitting the cleaning lower seal assembly

Follow the procedure below to replace the cleaning lower seal assembly.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the image formation unit (see page 1-6-31).
- 2. Remove the drum (see page 1-6-34).
- Remove the two screws holding the cleaning lower seal assembly and then the assembly. Caution: When detaching and refitting the cleaning lower seal assembly, take care not to lose the M3 retainers (P/N 3330208).
- 4. Replace the cleaning lower seal assembly and refit all the removed parts.

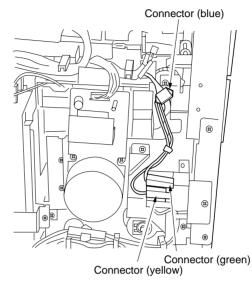


(1) Detaching and refitting the fixing unit

Follow the procedure below to check or replace the fixing unit.

Procedure

- 1. Open the bypass tray, paper conveying unit and front cover, and then remove the rear cover, left front cover and left rear cover.
- 2. Detach the three fixing unit connectors (blue, green and yellow) at the machine rear.



- 3. Remove the two screws from the rear and the two pins from the front of the fixing unit and shift the unit toward the machine front. Remove the drive pin on the copier and then remove the fixing unit.
 - When refitting the fixing unit, be sure to return the two pins at the front of the unit to their original positions.

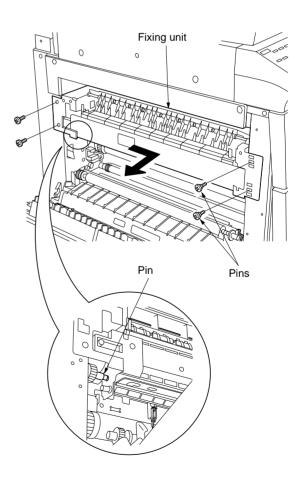


Figure 1-6-67

(2) Detaching and refitting the fixing unit thermistor

Follow the procedure below to replace the fixing unit thermistor.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the fixing unit (see page 1-6-39).
- 2. Remove the screw and detach the connector, and then remove the fixing unit thermistor.
- Replace the fixing unit thermistor and refit all the removed parts.

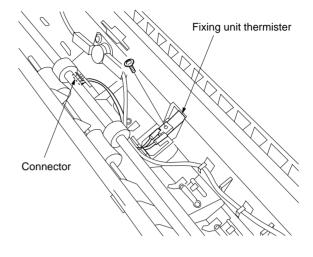


Figure 1-6-68

(3) Detaching and refitting the heat roller separation claws

Follow the procedure below to replace the heat roller separation claws.

- 1. Remove the fixing unit (see page 1-6-39).
- 2. Remove the spring from each of the five heat roller separation claws and then the claws.
- 3. Replace the heat roller separation claws and refit all the removed parts.

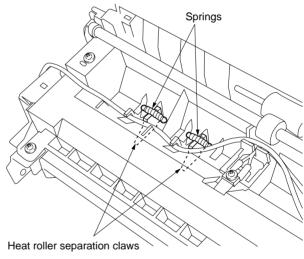


Figure 1-6-69

(4) Detaching and refitting the fixing heater

Follow the procedure below to replace the fixing heater.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the fixing unit (see page 1-6-39).
- 2. Detach the fixing heater connector.

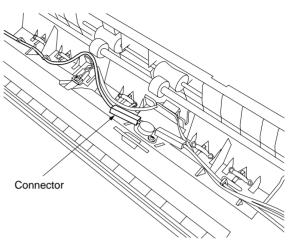
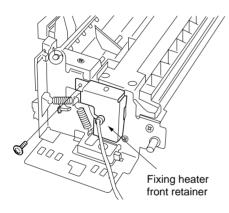


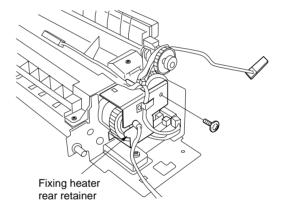
Figure 1-6-70

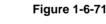
3. Remove the screw holding each of the fixing heater front and rear retainers and then the retainers.

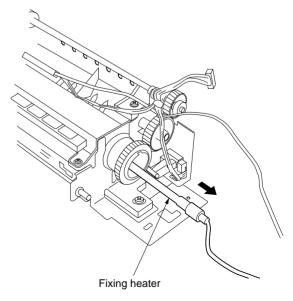
4. Pull out the fixing heater from the fixing unit.5. Replace the fixing heater and refit all the

removed parts.









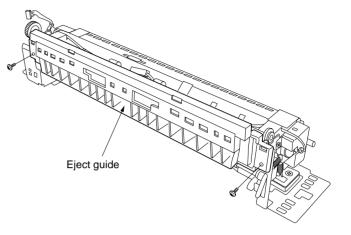


(5) Detaching and refitting the heat roller

Follow the procedure below to replace the heat roller.

Procedure

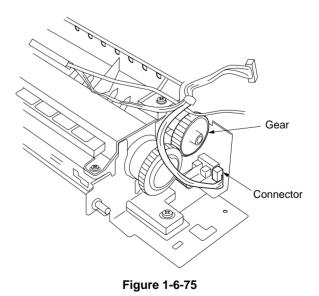
- 1. Remove the fixing unit (see page 1-6-39).
- 2. Remove the fixing unit thermistor, fixing heater and heat roller separation claw assemblies (see pages 1-6-40 and 41).
- 3. Remove the two screws holding the eject guide and then the guide.





Eject roller Spring pin Bushing Stop ring Gear Stop ring Collar

Figure 1-6-74



4. Remove the two stop rings, collar, gear, spring pin and bushing on the rear of the eject roller and then remove the eject roller.

5. Remove the gear and detach the eject switch

connector.

6. Remove the four screws holding the fixing housing and then the housing.

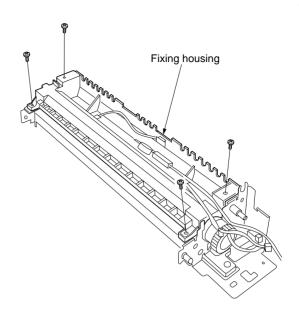
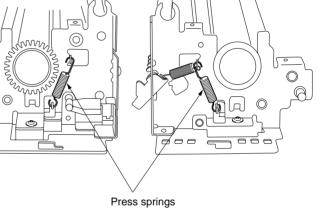


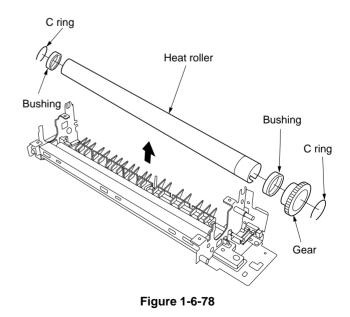
Figure 1-6-76

7. Remove the pressure spring from each of the front and rear ends of the fixing unit.





- 8. Remove the C ring, gear and bushing on the rear and the C ring and bushing on the front of the heat roller, and then remove the heat roller.
- 9. Replace the heat roller and refit all the removed parts.

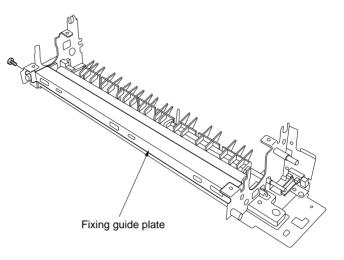


(6) Detaching and refitting the press roller

Follow the procedure below to replace the press roller.

Procedure

- 1. Remove the fixing unit (see page 1-6-39).
- Remove the heat roller (see page 1-6-42).
 Remove the screw holding the fixing guide plate and then the plate.





Bearing Press roller Bearing

- 4. Remove the press roller and two bearings.
- 5. Replace the press roller and refit all the removed parts.

1-7-1 Replacing the main PCB

Main PCB replacement requires the following tools: Memory tool PCB (P/N 2AV68030) NVRAM (P/N NAS09010)

Procedure

- Before replacing the main PCB (backing up the machine data)
- 1. Turn the main switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2. Remove the four screws holding the shield cover and then the cover.

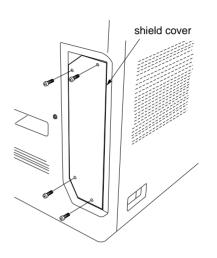


Figure 1-7-1

3. Fit the NVRAM to the memory tool PCB. Caution:

After fitting the NVRAM, do not remove it until the writing of the machine data completes.

4. Insert the memory tool PCB into the copier and connect its CN1 to CN31 on the main PCB. Note:

Insert the memory tool PCB along the upper and lower guides.

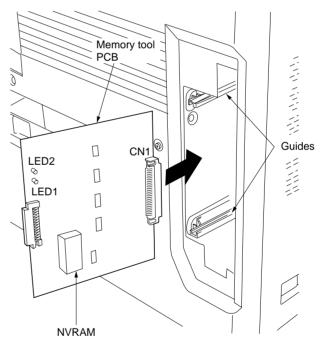


Figure 1-7-2

- 5. Insert the power plug and turn the main switch on. LED1 (green) on the memory tool PCB flashes (on for 1 s \rightarrow off for 1 s) for approximately 10 seconds and the machine data on the SRAM of the main PCB will be backed up on the NVRAM.
- 6. When flashing LED1 (green) on the memory tool PCB remains lit, backing up of machine data is complete. If an error occurs while the machine data is being backed up, LED1 (green) flashes and goes off in the patterns given below according to the nature of the error. Remove the memory tool PCB and perform the respective corrective measures and then back up the machine data again.

LED1	Description	Corrective measures	
• : On for 0.25 s	"WRITE" is selected in maintenance item U917.	Run maintenance item U917 and select "READ".	
[-: Off for 0.25 s] Since the NVRAM contains data from the previous operation, data cannot be written to it.		Replace the NVRAM on the memory tool PCB and back up the machine data again.	
Off	The machine data was not trans- mitted from the SRAM on the main PCB to the NVRAM correctly.	Turn the main switch off and on and back up the machine data again. If the error persists, replace the NVRAM.	

7. Turn the main switch off and disconnect the power plug.

- 8. Remove the memory tool PCB.
- 9. Replace the main PCB.

• After replacing the main PCB (writing the machine data)

- 10. Insert the power plug and turn the main switch on.
- 11. Turn the main switch on.
- 12. Enter maintenance mode.
- 13. Run maintenance item U020.
- 14. Run maintenance item U252 and set the destination.
- 15. Run maintenance item U917 and select "WRITE".
- 16. Exit maintenance mode.
- 17. Turn the main switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 18. Insert the memory tool PCB into the copier and connect its CN1 to CN31 on the main PCB. Note:

Insert the memory tool PCB along the upper and lower guides.

- 19. Insert the power plug and turn the main switch on. LED1 (green) on the memory tool PCB flashes (on for 0.5 s \rightarrow off for 0.5 s \rightarrow on for 1 s \rightarrow off for 0.5 s) for approximately 10 seconds and the machine data on the NVRAM will be written to the SRAM on the main PCB.
- 20. When flashing LED1 (green) on the memory tool PCB remains lit, writing of the machine data is complete. If an error occurs while the machine data is being written, LED1 (green) flashes and goes off in the patterns given below according to the nature of the error. Remove the memory tool PCB and perform the respective corrective measures and then write the machine data again.

LED1	Description	Corrective measures
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	"READ" is selected in maintenance item U917.	Run maintenance item U917 and select "WRITE".
[-: Off for 0.25 s]	An NVRAM with no backup data is used. (LED1 flashes for 10 s in the pattern on for 1 s and off for 1 s, and then flashes in the pattern described on the left.)	Replace the NVRAM on the memory tool PCB and then back up the machine data again.
•-•-•- •: On for 0.25 s -: Off for 0.25 s -: Off for 1 s	The machine data on the NVRAM may be damaged (checksum error).	Replace the NVRAM on the memory tool PCB and back up the machine data again.
Off	The machine data was not transmitted from the NVRAM to the SRAM on the main PCB correctly (SRAM problem).	Turn the main switch off and on and write the machine data again. If the error persists, replace the main PCB.

21. Remove the memory tool PCB.

2BV

1-7-2 Upgrading the firmware on the main PCB

Firmware upgrading requires the following tools: Flash tool assembly (P/N 35968010) Memory tool PCB (P/N 2AV68030) Master ROM Main ROM 1 IC (P/N 2BV68010)

Procedure

- 1. Turn the main switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2. Remove the four screws holding the shield cover and then the cover.

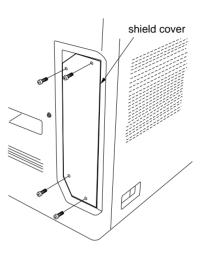


Figure 1-7-3

- 3. Fit the master ROM into the IC3 socket on the flash tool assembly.
- 4. Connect CN2 on the flash tool PCB to CN2 on the memory tool PCB.
- 5. Insert the memory tool PCB into the copier and connect its CN1 to CN31 on the main PCB. Note:

Insert the memory tool PCB along the upper and lower guides.

- 6. Insert the power plug and turn the main switch on. LED2 (green) on the flash tool assembly flashes and upgrading of the master ROM starts.
- 7. When flashing LED2 (green) remains lit after approximately 30 to 40 seconds, upgrading of the master ROM is complete.
- 8. Turn the main switch on.
- 9. Remove the memory tool PCB. Important:

"C021" may be indicated on the operation panel while upgrading the firmware. However, it does not interfere with the upgrading operation.

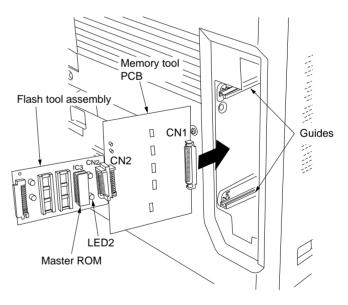


Figure 1-7-4

1-7-3 Adjustment-free variable resistors (VR)

The variable resistors listed below are set at the factory prior to shipping and cannot be adjusted in the field. • High-voltage transformer PCB: VR101, VR102, VR201, VR301, VR302 • Inverter PCB: VR1, VR2

2-1-1 Paper feed section

The paper feed section consists of the primary feed and secondary feed subsections. Primary feed conveys paper from the drawer or bypass tray to the left and right registration rollers, at which point secondary feed takes place and the paper travels to the transfer section in sync with the printing timing.

The drawer can hold up to 250 sheets of paper. The bypass tray can hold up to 25 sheets of A3, B4 or folio paper, or up to 50 sheets of A4 or smaller paper.

Paper is fed from the drawer by the rotation of the paper feed pulley. Paper is fed from the bypass tray by the rotation of the bypass paper feed pulley.

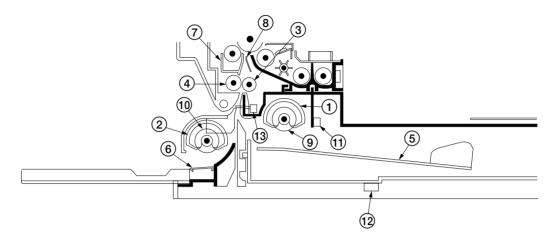


Figure 2-1-1 Paper feed section

- (1) Paper feed pulleys
- (2) Bypass paper feed pulley
- (2) Bypass paper feed pulle
 (3) Right registration roller
 (4) Left registration roller
 (5) Drawer lift
 (6) Bypass lift
 (7) Transfer guide
 (8) Right transfer guide
 (9) Paper feed clutch (PEC)

- (9) Paper feed clutch (PFCL)
- (1) Bypass paper feed clutch (BYPPFCL)
- (1) Paper switch (PSW)
 (1) Paper size switch (PSSW)
- (13) Registration switch (RSW)

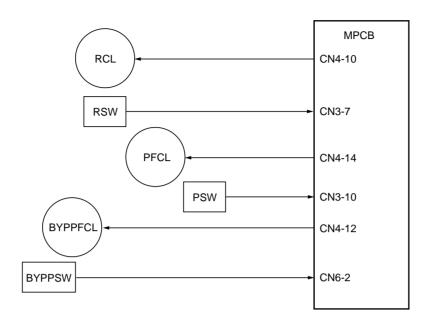
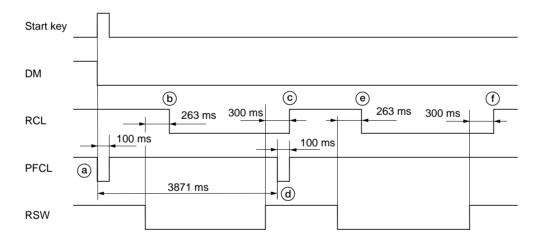


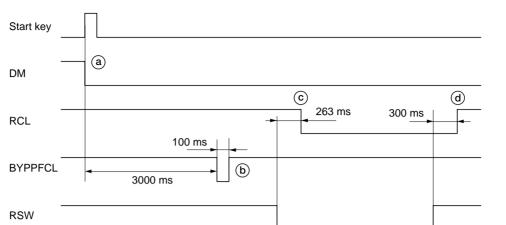
Figure 2-1-2 Paper feed section block diagram



Copy paper: A4/11" \times 8¹/₂", magnification ratio 100%, two copies

Timing chart 2-1-1 Paper feed from the drawer

- (a): When the start key is pressed, the drive motor (DM) and the paper feed clutch (PFCL) turn on and paper feed pulleys rotate to start primary paper feed.
- (b): 263 ms after the leading edge of the first paper turns the registration switch (RSW) on, the registration clutch (RCL) turns on and the right registration roller rotates.
- ©: 300 ms after the trailing edge of the first paper turns the registration switch (RSW) off, the registration clutch (RCL) turns off.
- (d): 3871 ms after the paper feed clutch (PFCL) turns on, the paper feed clutch (PFCL) turns on again and starts primary paper feed of the second paper.
- (e): 263 ms after the leading edge of the second paper turns the registration switch (RSW) on, the registration clutch (RCL) turns on and the right registration roller rotates.
- (f): 300 ms after the trailing edge of the second paper turns the registration switch (RSW) off, the registration clutch (RCL) turns off.



Original: A5R, copy paper: A3/11" \times 17", magnification ratio 200%

Timing chart 2-1-2 Paper feed from the bypass tray

- (a): When the start key is pressed, the drive motor (DM) turns on.
- (b): 3000 ms after the drive motor (DM) turns on, the bypass paper feed clutch (BYPPFCL) turns on and the bypass paper feed pulleys rotate to start primary paper feed.
 C: 263 ms after the leading edge of the paper turns the registration switch (RSW) on, the registration clutch (RCL) turns
- on and the right registration roller rotates.
- (d): 300 ms after the trailing edge of the paper turns the registration switch (RSW) off, the registration clutch (RCL) turns off.

2-1-2 Main charging section

The main charging section consists of the drum and main charger assembly. The drum is electrically charged by means of a grid to form a latent image on the surface. The shield grid ensures that the charge is applied uniformly.

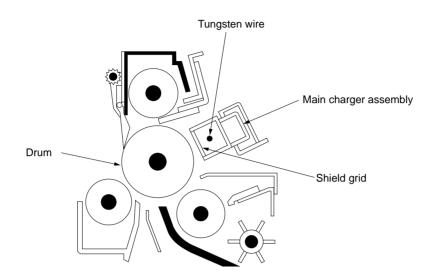


Figure 2-1-3 Main charging section

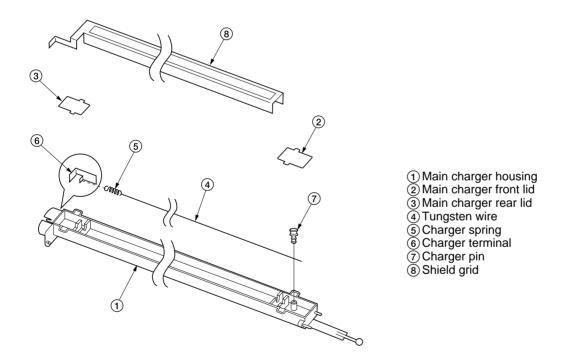
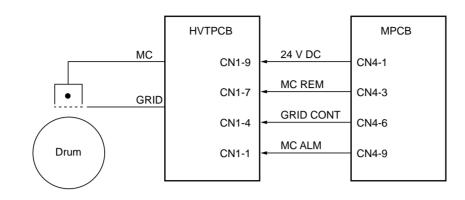
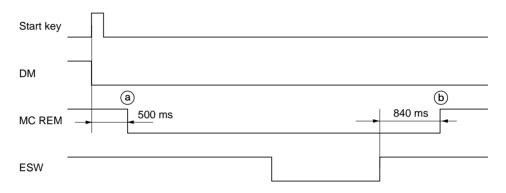


Figure 2-1-4 Main charger assembly







Timing chart 2-1-3 Main charging

(a): 500 ms after the start key is pressed, main charging (MC REM) starts.
(b): 840 ms after the trailing edge of the paper turns the eject switch (ESW) off, main charging (MC REM) is completed.

2-1-3 Optical section

The optical section consists of the scanner, mirror frames and the image scanning unit for scanning and the laser scanner unit for printing.

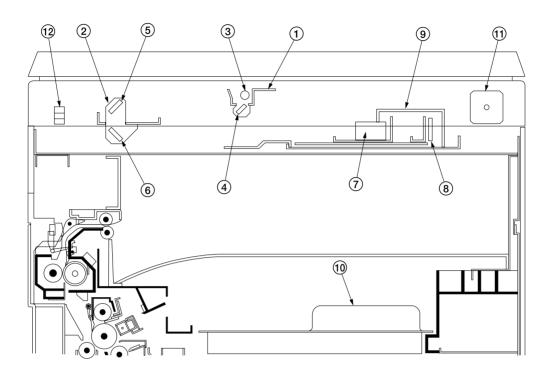


Figure 2-1-6 Optical section

- Mirror 1 frame
 Mirror 2 frame
 Exposure lamp (EL)
 Mirror 1
 Mirror 2
 Mirror 3
 Lens
 CCD PCB (CCDPCB)
 Image scanning unit
 Laser scanner unit (LSU)
 Scanner motor (SM)
 Scanner home position system
- (1) Scanner home position switch (SHPSW)

(1) Original scanning

The original image is illuminated by the exposure lamp (EL) and scanned by the CCD PCB (CCDPCB) in the image scanning unit via the three mirrors, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal. The scanner and mirror frames travel to scan on the optical rails on the front and rear of the machine to scan from side to side. The speed of the mirror frames is half the speed of the scanner.

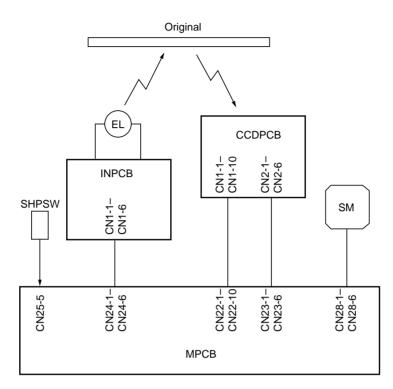
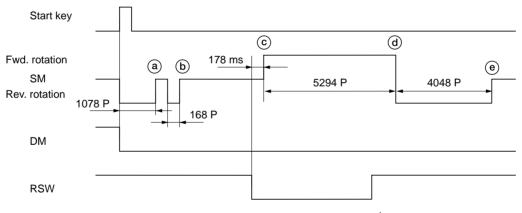


Figure 2-1-7 Optional section block diagram



Copy paper: A4/11" \times 8¹/₂", magnification ratio 100%

Timing chart 2-1-4 Scanner operation

- (a): When the start key is pressed, the scanner motor (SM) reverses for 1078 pulses and then turns off.
- (b): 168 pulses after the scanner motor (SM) rotates in the reverse direction again, the scanner motor (SM) turns off. (c): 178 ms after the leading edge of the paper turns the registration switch (RSW) on, the scanner motor (SM) rotates
- forward to start original scanning.
- (d): The scanner motor (SM) rotates forward for 5294 pulses and then rotates in the reverse direction.
- (e): 4048 pulses after the scanner motor (SM) rotates in the reverse direction, the scanner motor (SM) turns off.

(2) Image printing The image data scanned by the CCD PCB (CCDPCB) is processed on the main PCB (MPCB) and transmitted as image printing data to the laser scanner unit (LSU). By repeatedly turning the laser on and off, the laser scanner unit forms a latent image on the drum surface.

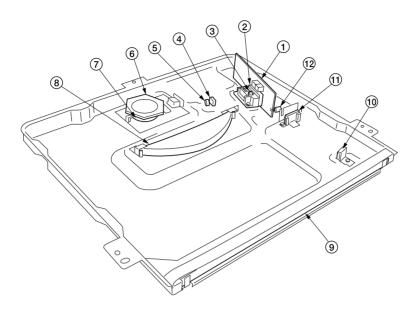


Figure 2-1-8 Laser scanner unit (1)

- Laser diode PCB (LDPCB)
 Laser diode
 Collimator lens
 Cylindrical lens
 Lenses
 Polygon mirror
 Polygon motor (PM)
 fit lens
 fit lens

- 9 fθ lens
 BD sensor mirror
- (1) Cylindrical correcting lens (1) BD sensor

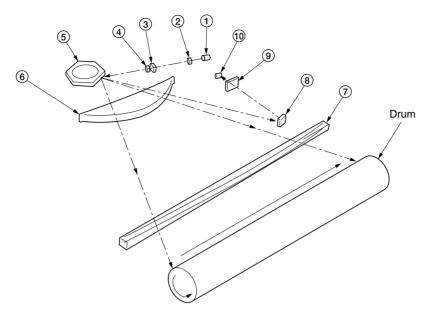


Figure 2-1-9 Laser scanner unit (2)

- (1) Laser diode: Generates the laser beam which forms a latent image on the drum.
- 2 Collimator lens: Collimates the diffused laser beam emitted from the laser diode to convert it into a cylindrical beam.
- (3) Cylindrical lens: Shapes the collimated laser beam to suit the printing resolution.
- (4) Lens: Shapes the collimated laser beam to suit the printing resolution.
- (5) Polygon mirror: Six-facet mirror that rotates at approximately 23622 rpm with each face reflecting the laser beam toward the drum for one main-direction scan.
- (6) F0 lens: Corrects for non-linearity of the laser beam scanning speed on the drum surface, keeps the beam diameter constant and corrects for the vertical alignment of the polygon mirror to ensure that the focal plane of the laser beam is on the drum surface.
- (7) F θ lens: Corrects for non-linearity of the laser beam scanning speed on the drum surface, keeps the beam diameter constant and corrects for the vertical alignment of the polygon mirror to ensure that the focal plane of the laser beam is on the drum surface.
- (8) BD sensor mirror: Reflects the laser beam to the BD sensor to generate the main-direction (horizontal) sync signal.
- (9) Cylindrical correcting lens: Corrects for the deviation of the laser beam reflected by the BD sensor mirror to the BD sensor
- (10) BD sensor: Detects the beam reflected by the BD sensor mirror, outputting a signal to the main PCB (MPCB) to provide timing for the main-direction sync signal.

The dimensions of the laser beam are as shown in Figure 2-1-10.

Scanning in the main direction is provided by the rotating polygon mirror, while scanning in the auxiliary direction is provided by the rotating drum, forming a static latent image on the drum.

The static latent image of the letter "A", for example, is formed on the drum surface as shown in Figure 2-1-11. Electrical charge is dissipated on the area of the drum surface irradiated by the laser.

The focal point of the laser beam is moved line by line, and adjacent lines slightly overlap each other.

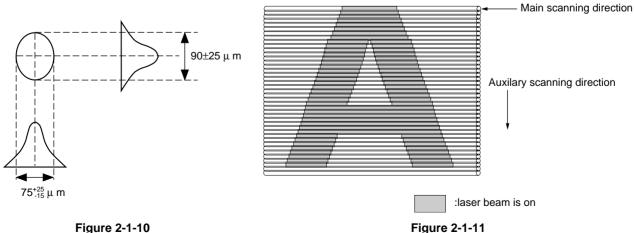


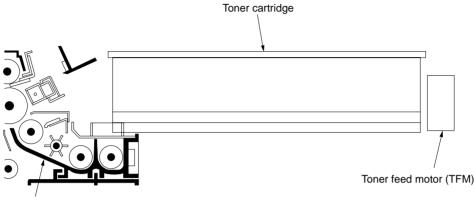
Figure 2-1-11

2-1-4 Developing section

The developing section consists of the developing unit and the toner cartridge.

The developing unit consists of the developing roller where a magnetic brush is formed, the doctor blade and the developing spirals that agitate the developer.

Toner from the toner cartridge and residual toner collected in the cleaning section are conveyed to the waste toner tank.



Developing unit

Figure 2-1-12 Developing section

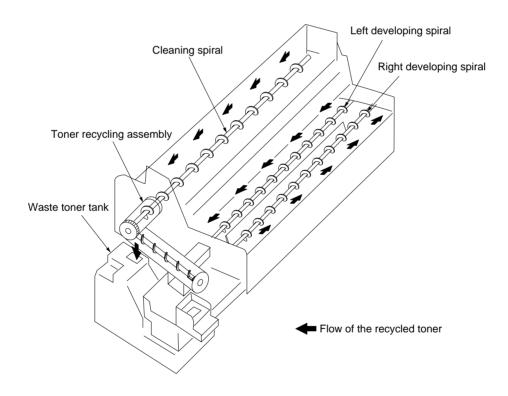
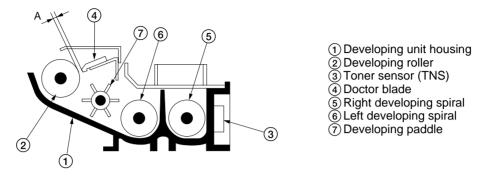


Figure 2-1-13 Toner recycling

(1) Formation of magnetic brush

The developing roller consists of a magnet roller with five poles and a sleeve roller. Rotation of the sleeve roller around the magnet roller entrains developer, which in turn forms a magnetic brush at pole N1 on the magnet roller. The height of the magnetic brush is regulated by the doctor blade; the developing result is affected by the position of the poles on the magnet roller and the position of the doctor blade.

A developing bias voltage generated by the high-voltage transformer PCB (HVTPCB) is applied to the developing roller to provide image contrast.



A: Distance between the doctor blade and developing roller: 0.6±0.05 mm

Figure 2-1-14 Forming a magnetic brush

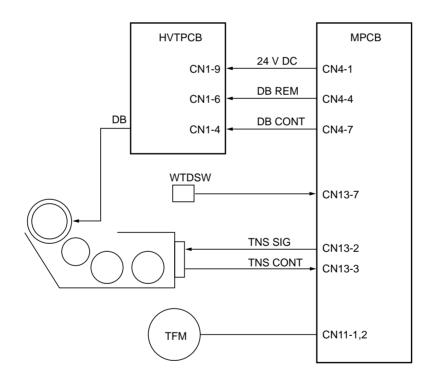


Figure 2-1-15 Developing section block diagram

(2) Toner density detection by the toner sensor

The toner sensor (TNS) detects the toner density. As the developer passes by the sensor section of the toner sensor, the toner sensor detects the ratio of toner to carrier in the developer and converts it into a voltage. When more toner is used, the ratio of toner to carrier decreases and the toner sensor output voltage increases. When the ratio drops below the specified value, the increase in toner sensor output voltage triggers toner replenishing. When toner is added and the ratio of toner to carrier returns to normal, the toner sensor output voltage drops to the point where toner replenishing stops.

(3) Toner density control

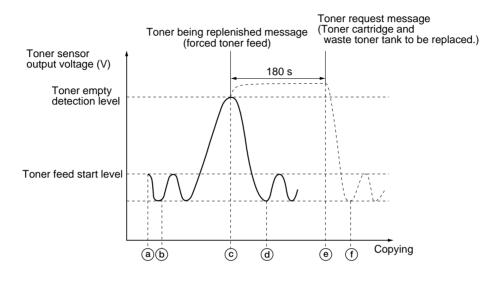


Figure 2-1-16 Toner density control

- (a): If the toner sensor output voltage exceeds the toner feed start level 3 s after the drive motor (DM) has turned on (end of toner empty detection inhibit time), the toner feed motor (TFM) turns on to replenish toner.
- (b): As toner is replenished, the toner sensor output voltage falls until it drops below the toner feed stop level and replenishing stops.
- ©: When the toner sensor output voltage exceeds the toner empty detection level after toner replenishing is carried out, the toner being replenished message appears disabling copying and forced toner feed starts. If the toner sensor output voltage fails to fall to the toner feed stop level within 180 s of the start of forced toner feed, the toner request message appears.
- (d): When toner is replenished, the toner sensor output voltage falls until it drops below the toner feed stop level and replenishing stops. After 60 s aging (15 s while copying) the toner being replenished message disappears and copying is enabled.
- (e): After replacing the toner cartridge and the waste toner tank, the toner feed motor (TFM) turns on to replenish toner.
- (f): When toner is replenished, the toner sensor output voltage falls until it drops to the toner feed stop level. The toner being replenished message disappears and replenishing stops.

2BV

(4) Correcting the toner sensor control voltage

The toner sensor control voltage is corrected based on the absolute humidity and the total drive motor time so that the toner density is kept constant regardless of the changes in humidity and the total drive motor time. Toner sensor control voltage after correction = A + B + C

- A: Toner sensor control voltage before correction (value set by maintenance item U131)
- B: Correction data based on the absolute humidity
- C: Correction data based on the total drive motor time

Correction based on the absolute humidity

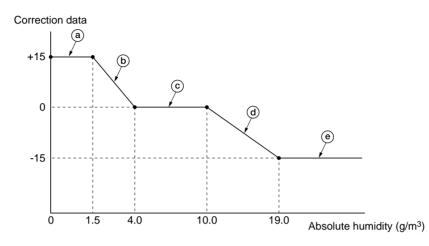


Figure 2-1-17 Correction based on the absolute humidity

- (a): When the absolute humidity is between 0 and 1.5 g/m³, a constant value of +15 is added to the toner sensor control voltage.
- (b): When the absolute humidity is between 1.5 and 4.0 g/m³, the correction data is reduced according to the rise in absolute humidity.
- ©: When the absolute humidity is between 4.0 and 10.0 g/m³, the correction data becomes 0.
- (a): When the absolute humidity is between 10.0 and 18.0 g/m³, the correction data is decreased according to the rise in absolute humidity, reducing the toner sensor control voltage.
- (e): When the absolute humidity exceeds 18.0 g/m³, the correction data becomes a constant value of −15, decreasing the toner sensor control voltage.

Computing the absolute humidity

The humidity sensor (HUMSENS) converts the relative humidity detected by the humidity sensing element into a voltage and sends it to the main PCB (MPCB). The main PCB (MPCB) computes the absolute humidity based on this HUMSENS signal and the temperature (ETTH signal) detected by the external temperature thermistor (ETTH).

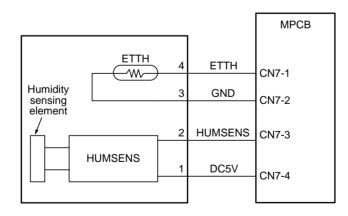
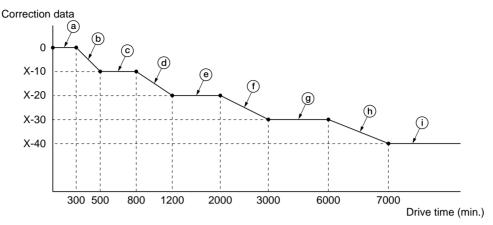


Figure 2-1-18 Absolute humidity computation block diagram

· Correction based on the total drive motor time

The toner sensor control voltage is also corrected based on the total time the drive motor (DM) has been on from execution of maintenance item U130, so that the toner sensor output voltage is regulated properly.



X: Toner sensor control voltage for initial developer setting (the value set in U131 in bits)

Figure 2-1-19 Correction based on the total drive motor time

- (a): When maintenance item U130 is run for initial developer setting, the total drive motor time is cleared and the toner sensor control voltage correction data becomes 0.
- (b): When the total drive motor time is between 300 and 500 min., the correction data is decreased according to the increase in the total drive motor time.
- ©: When the total drive motor time is between 500 and 800 min., the toner sensor control voltage is corrected with a constant value of -10.
- (d): When the total drive motor time is between 800 and 1200 min., the correction data is decreased according to the increase in the total drive motor time.
- (e): When the total drive motor time is between 1200 and 2000 min., the toner sensor control voltage is corrected with a constant value of -20.
- (f): When the total drive motor time is between 2000 and 3000 min., the correction data is decreased according to the increase in the total drive motor time.
- (g): When the total drive motor time is between 3000 and 6000 min., the toner sensor control voltage is corrected with a constant value of -30.
- (b): When the total drive motor time is between 6000 and 7000 min., the correction data is decreased according to the increase in the total drive motor time.
- (i): When the total drive motor time exceeds 7000 min., the toner sensor control voltage is corrected with a constant value of -40.

(5) Correcting toner sensor output voltage

The toner sensor output voltage is corrected according to the absolute humidity at power-on (the main switch turning on), fixing temperature and accumulated drive time.

Toner sensor output voltage after correction = Toner sensor output voltage before correction – Correction data at poweron

Correction data at power-on = A - B

If $A - B \le 0$, the correction data at power-on is 0

A: Correction data based on the absolute humidity and fixing temperature

B: Accumulated drive time from the main switch turning on (total drive motor on-time)

If the fixing temperature at the main switch turning on is 50°C/122°F or below, correction data A is determined as follows:

Condition	Correction data A
The absolute humidity at the last main switch turning off was 50 g/m ³ or below and the absolute humidity at the main switch turning on was 50 g/m ³ or below.	+15
Cases other than above.	+30

If the fixing temperature at the main switch turning on is 50°C/122°F or above, the value of correction data A applied when the main switch was last turned off is used.

The transfer and separation section consists mainly of the transfer roller and drum separation claws. A high voltage generated by the high-voltage transformer PCB (HVTPCB) is applied to the transfer roller for transfer charging. Toner adhered to the transfer roller is removed by the transfer cleaner.

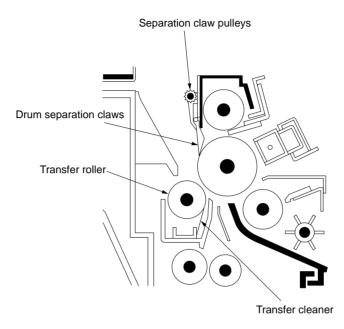


Figure 2-1-20 Transfer and separation section

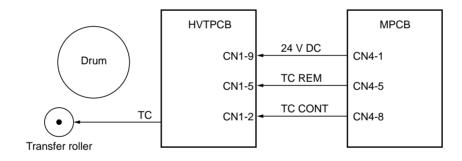
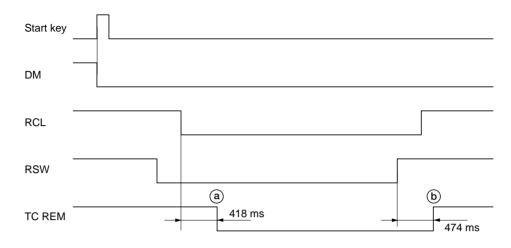


Figure 2-1-21 Transfer and separation section block diagram





(a): 418 ms after the registration clutch (RCL) turns on to start secondary paper feed, transfer charging (TC REM) starts.
 (b): 474 ms after the trailing edge of the paper turns the registration switch (RSW) off, transfer charging (TC REM) ends.

2-1-6 Cleaning section

The cleaning section consists of the cleaning blade that removes residual toner from the drum surface after the transfer process, and the cleaning spiral that carries the residual toner back to the waste toner tank.

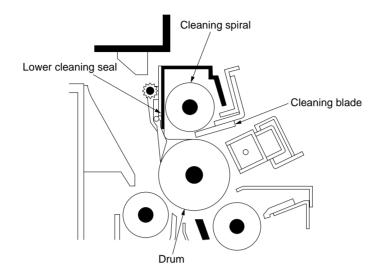


Figure 2-1-22 Cleaning section

2BV

2-1-7 Charge erasing section

The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of LEDs which remove residual charge from the drum surface.

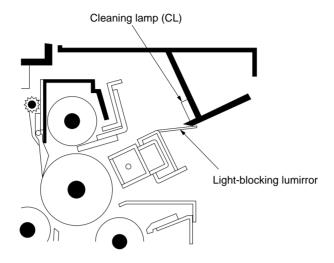


Figure 2-1-23 Charge erasing section

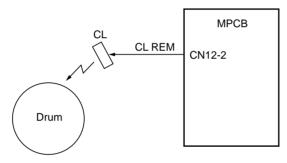


Figure 2-1-24 Charge erasing section block diagram



Timing chart 2-1-6 Operation of charge erasing

(a): When the start key is pressed, the drive motor (DM) and cleaning lamp (CL) turn on simultaneously.
(b): 1316 ms after main charging (MC REM) ends, the drive motor (DM) and cleaning lamp (CL) turn off simultaneously.

2-1-8 Fixing section

The fixing section consists of the parts shown in Figure 2-1-25. When paper reaches the fixing section after the transfer process, it passes between the press roller and heat roller, which is heated by the fixing heater (FH). Pressure is applied by the fixing unit pressure springs so that the toner on the paper is melted, fused and fixed onto the paper. When the fixing process is completed, the paper is separated from the heat roller by heat roller separation claws and is ejected from the fixing section by the rotation of the eject pulley and roller.

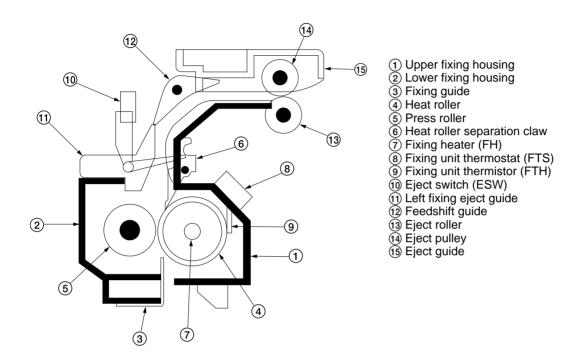


Figure 2-1-25 Fixing section

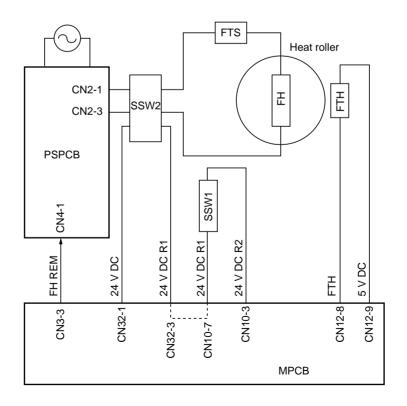
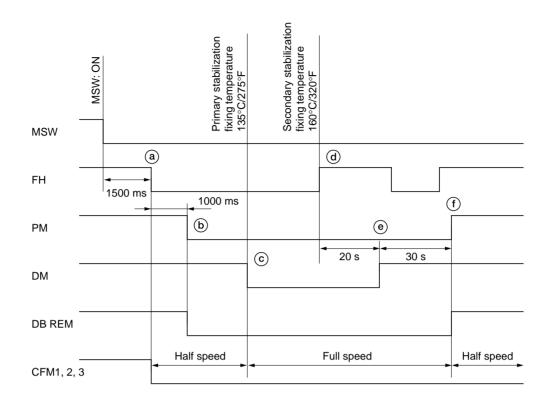


Figure 2-1-26 Fixing section block diagram



Timing chart 2-1-7 Operation of fixing section

- (a): 1500 ms after the main switch (MSW) is turned on, the fixing heater (FH) turns on to heat the heat roller. At the same time, cooling fan motors 1, 2 and 3 (CFM1, 2 and 3) rotate at half speed.
- (b): 1000 ms after the fixing heater (FH) turns on, the polygon motor (PM) of the laser scanner unit and developing bias (DB REM) turn on.
- (c): When the fixing temperature reaches the primary stabilization temperature (135°C/275°F), the drive motor (DM) turns on. Cooling fan motors 1, 2 and 3 (CFM1, 2 and 3) start rotating at full speed.
- (d): When the fixing temperature reaches the secondary stabilization temperature (160°C/320°F), the fixing heater (FH) turns on and off to maintain the fixing control temperature at 160°C/320°F and aging starts.
- (e): 20 s after the copier enters secondary stabilization, the drive motor (DM) turns off and aging ends.
- (f): 30 s after aging ends, the developing bias (DB REM) turns off and cooling fan motors 1, 2 and 3 (CFM1, 2 and 3) start rotating at half speed.

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PCBs

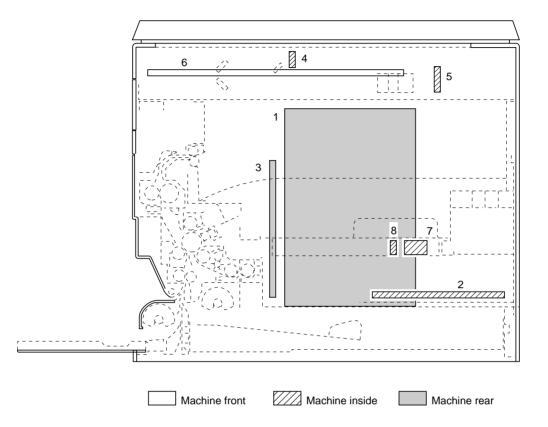
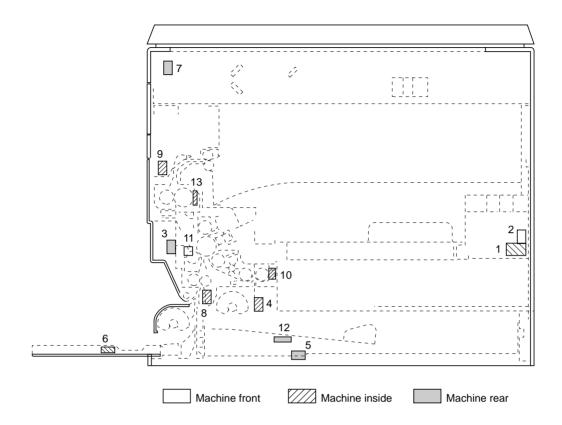


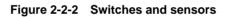
Figure 2-2-1 PCBs

1.	Main PCB (MPCB)	Controls the other PCBs and electrical components.
		Generates 24 V DC, +12 V DC, 5V DC and 3.3 V DC; controls the fixing
		heater.
3.	High-voltage transformer PCB (HVTPCB)	Main charging. Generates developing bias and high voltages for
		transfer.
4.	Inverter PCB (INPCB)	Controls the exposure lamp.
5.	CCD PCB (CCDPCB)	Reads the image off originals.
6.	Operation unit PCB (OPCB)	Consists of the operation keys and display LEDs.
7.	Laser diode PCB (LDPCB)	Generates and controls the laser light.
Q	Ream detection PCB (BDPCB)	Detects the laser light

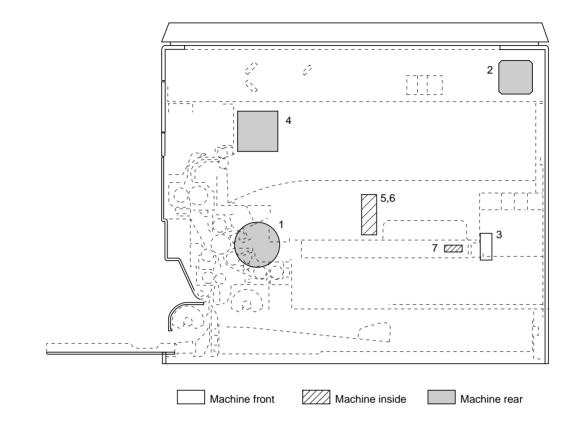
8. Beam detection PCB (BDPCB) Detects the laser light.

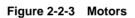
(2) Switches and sensors





1. Main switch (MSW)	Turns the AC power on and off.
2. Safety switch 1 (SSW1)	Breaks the safety circuit when the front cover is opened.
3. Safety switch 2 (SSW2)	Breaks the safety circuit when the paper conveying unit is opened.
4. Paper switch (PSW)	Detects the presence of paper in the drawer.
5. Paper size switch (PSSW)	Detects the presence of paper in the drawer.
6. Bypass paper width switch	
(BYPPSW)	Detects the width of paper on the bypass tray.
Scanner home position switch	
(SHPSW)	Detects the optical system in the home position.
8. Registration switch (RSW)	Controls the secondary paper feed start timing.
9. Eject switch (ESW)	Detects a paper misfeed in the fixing section.
10. Toner sensor (TNS)	Detects the toner density in the developing section.
11. Waste toner detection switch (WTDSW)	Detects the presence of the waste toner tank.
12. Humidity sensor (HUMSENS)	Detects absolute humidity.
13. Fixing unit thermistor (FTH)	Detects the heat roller temperature.





1. Drive motor (DM)	. Drives the machine.
2. Scanner motor (SM)	. Drives the optical system.
3. Toner feed motor (TFM)	. Replenishes toner.
4. Cooling fan motor 1 (CFM1)	. Cools the fixing section.
5. Cooling fan motor 2 (CFM2)	. Cools the machine interior.
6. Cooling fan motor 3 (CFM3)	. Cools the machine interior.
7. Polygon motor (PM)	. Drives the polygon mirror.

(4) Other electrical components

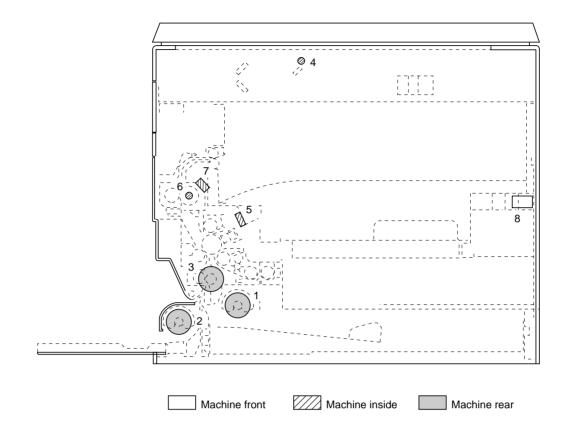
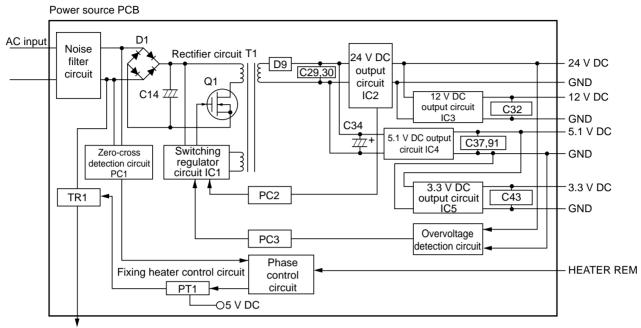


Figure 2-2-4 Other electrical components

1. Paper feed clutch (PFCL)	Primary paper feed from the drawer.
2. Bypass paper feed clutch (BYPPFCL)	Primary paper feed from the bypass tray.
3. Registration clutch (RCL)	Secondary paper feed.
4. Exposure lamp (EL)	Exposes originals.
5. Cleaning lamp (CL)	Removes residual charge from the drum surface.
6. Fixing heater (FH)	Heats the heat roller.
7. Fixing unit thermostat (FTS)	Prevents overheating in the fixing section.
8. Total counter* (TC)	Displays the total number of copies produced.
9. Drawer heater* (DH)	Dehumidifies the drawer section.

*Optional.

2-3-1 Power source PCB



HEATER COMMON

Figure 2-3-1 Power source PCB block diagram

The power source PCB (PSPCB) is a switching regulator that converts an AC input to generate 24 V DC, 5.1 V DC, 3.3 V DC and 12 V DC. It includes a noise filter circuit, a rectifier circuit, a switching regulator circuit, a 24 V DC output circuit, a 5 V DC output circuit, a 3.3 V DC output circuit, a 12 V DC output circuit, a fixing heater control circuit and a phase control circuit. The noise filter circuit consists mainly of a line filter and capacitors. It reduces external noise from the AC input and prevents switching noise generated by the power source PCB from leaving the machine.

The rectifier circuit full-wave rectifies the AC input that has passed through the noise filter circuit using the diode bridge D1. The smoothing capacitor C14 smoothes out the pulsed current from the diode bridge.

In the switching control circuit, PWM controller IC1 turns the power MOSFET Q1 on and off to switch the current induced in the primary coil of the transformer T1.

The 24 V DC output circuit smoothes the current induced in the secondary coil of the transformer T1 via diode D9 and smoothing capacitors C29 and C30, and outputs a stable 24 V DC by the function of the shunt regulator IC2. It also monitors the 24 V DC output status, which is fed back to PWM controller IC1 in the switching control circuit via photocoupler PC2. PWM controller IC1 controls the switching duty width of the power MOSFET Q1 based on the output voltage status, producing a stable 24 V DC output.

The 5.1 V DC output circuit consists of a step-down chopper circuit that uses IC4 as the control IC. It outputs a stable 5.1 V DC.

The 3.3 V DC output circuit converts the 5 V DC from the 5 V DC output circuit to a stable 3.3 V DC by means of the 4-pin regulator IC5.

The 12 V DC output circuit converts the 24 V DC from the 24 V DC output circuit to a stable 12 V DC by means of the 4-pin regulator IC3.

The phase control circuit and zero-cross detection circuit prevent flicker problems. These circuits modify the fixing heater on signal from the main PCB (MPCB) to prevent abrupt variations in current when turning the fixing heaters on and off, and convey the signal to the fixing heater control circuit.

The fixing heater control circuit is controlled by the fixing heater on signal modified at the phase control circuit. The phototriac PT1 turns on when the fixing heater on signal goes low. When the phototriac PT1 is turned on, current flows through the triac TR1 to turn the fixing heaters on.

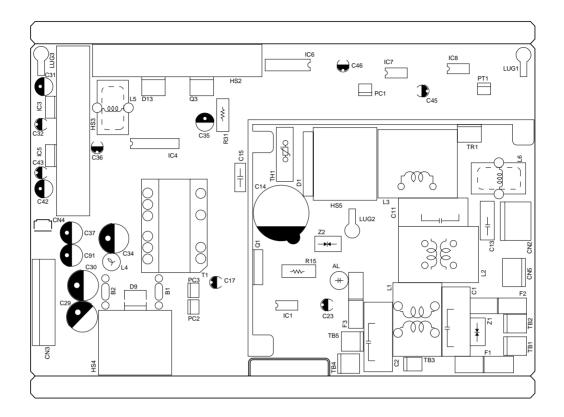


Figure 2-3-2 Power source PCB silk-screen diagram

Termin	als (CN)	Voltage	Remarks
TB-1	TB-2	220-240 V AC	220-240 V AC supply, input
TB-4	TB-5	220-240 V AC	220-240 V AC supply for MSW, output
2-3	2-1	220-240 V AC	AC supply for FH, output
3-1, 2	3-3, 4	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for MPCB, output
3-5, 6	3-7, 8	5.1 V DC	5.1 V DC supply for MPCB, output
3-9	3-10	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC supply for MPCB, output
4-1	3-3	0/5 V DC	FH on/off, input
4-3	4-2	12 V DC	12 V DC supply for MPCB, output
5-2	5-1	220-240 V AC	220-240 V AC supply for drawer heater* (DH), output

*: Optional.

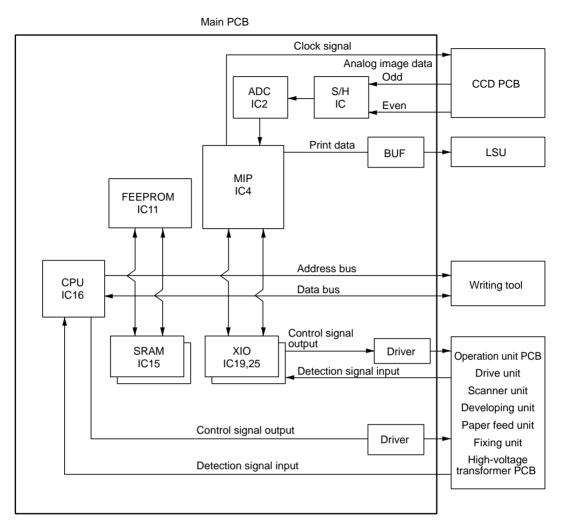
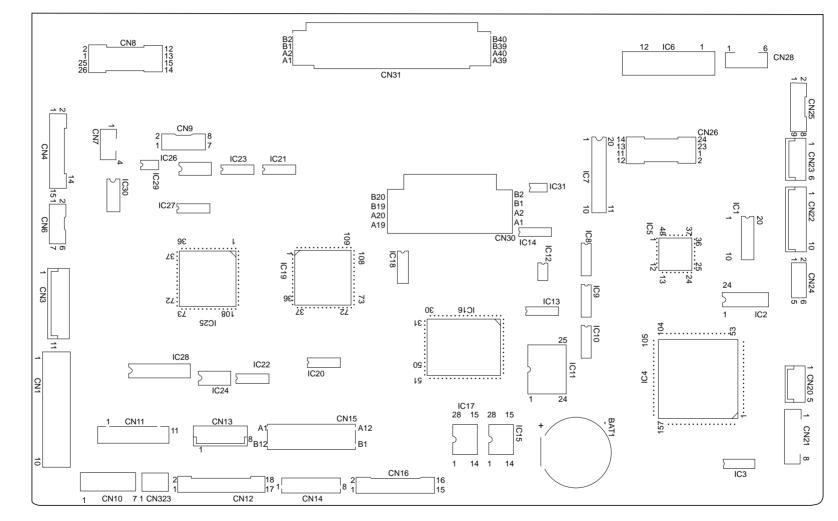


Figure 2-3-3 Main PCB block diagram

The main PCB (MPCB) consists mainly of CPU IC16. It controls the image processing system and engine drive system. CPU IC16 operates on an 8-bit bus. It uses SRAM IC15 as work memory and backup memory. In accordance with the control program in FEEPROM IC11, CPU IC16 controls the CCD PCB (CCDPCB), which is for image input control, and the LSU, which is for image output control, via image processing ASIC MIP IC4. It also drives the operation section and machine, conveys paper and detects abnormalities via XIO IC19 and IC25.





2-3-4

2BV

1-1 3.3 V DC 3.3 V DC spy from PSPCB, input 1-5, 6 1.3, 4 5 V DC 5 V DC Supply from PSPCB, input 3-1 3-2 11 V DC 12 V DC supply from PSPCB, input 3-4 1-7 024 V DC 24 V DC supply from PSPCB, input 3-4 1-7 024 V DC 24 V DC supply for MSW, output 3-5 1-7 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for MSW, output 3-6 3-8 5 V DC 8 V DC supply for MSW, output 3-10 3-9 05 V DC 7 V DC supply for PSW, output 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC 24 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 05 V DC 24 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-3 4-2 05 V DC Gentrol voltage, output 4-4 4-2 05 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-5 0 -5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-6 4-2 0 -5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0 5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, outp	Termina	als (CN)	Voltage	Remarks
19.1 17.8 24 V DC 24 V DC supply from PSPCB, input 3-3 1.3 0/5 V DC FH on/off, output 3-4 1.7 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply from PSPCB, input 3-5 1.7 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for RSW, output 3-6 3-8 5 V DC SV DC supply for RSW, output 3-7 3-8 0/5 V DC RSW on/off, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Developing bias control voltage, output 4-4 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-6 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-14 4-2 0/5 V DC Peveloping bias control voltage, output 4-11 4-2 2/4 V DC 2/4 V DC supply for PCL-, output <t< th=""><th>1-2</th><th>1-1</th><th>3.3 V DC</th><th>3.3 V DC supply from PSPCB, input</th></t<>	1-2	1-1	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC supply from PSPCB, input
14 3-2 12 V DC 12 V DC supply from PSPCB, input 3-3 1-7 024 V DC MSW orloff, input 3-6 3-8 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for MSW, output 3-6 3-8 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for RSW, output 3-7 3-8 0/5 V DC PSW onloff, input 3-10 3-9 0/5 V DC PSW onloff, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for NUTPCB, output 4-1 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging onloff, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC Transfer charging onloff, output 4-5 4-2 0.5 V DC GRID control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Reveloping bias onloff, output 4-8 4-2 0.5 V DC Reveloping bias onloff, output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC RCL onloff, output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC SV DC 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC SV DC </td <td>1-5, 6</td> <td>1-3, 4</td> <td>5 V DC</td> <td>5 V DC supply from PSPCB, input</td>	1-5, 6	1-3, 4	5 V DC	5 V DC supply from PSPCB, input
3-3 1-3 05 V DC FH ork/ff, output 3-4 1-7 024 V DC MSW onloff, input 3-5 1-7 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for RSW, output 3-6 3-8 5 V DC RSW onloff, input 3-7 3-8 0/5 V DC RSW onloff, input 3-10 3-9 0/5 V DC PSW onloff, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC SV DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 0/5 V DC Developing bias onloff, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Developing bias control voltage, output 4-6 4-2 0-5 V DC Transfer charging onloff, output 4-7 4-2 0-5 V DC Transfer charging onlotage, output 4-8 4-2 0-5 V DC Transfer charging onlotage, output 4-9 4-2 0/5 V DC Wain Charging onlotage, output 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC Supply for PSCL, output 4-11 4-2 2/24 V DC 24 V DC Supply for PSPECL, output 4-11	1-9, 10	1-7, 8	24 V DC	24 V DC supply from PSPCB, input
3-5 1-7 2/24 V DC MSW on/off, input 3-5 1-7 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for MSW, output 3-6 3-8 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for MSW, output 3-7 3-8 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-10 3-9 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC SV DC SV DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging on/off, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC Transfer charging on/off, output 4-5 4-2 0-5 V DC Developing bias con/off output 4-7 4-2 0-5 V DC RCL on/off, output 4-10 4-2 0/5 V DC Rain charging on/off output 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PFCL-U output 4-12 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply for Output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply for L-U output 4-14 4-2	3-1	3-2	12 V DC	12 V DC supply from PSPCB, input
1-7 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC 54 DC 5 V DC 3-7 3-8 0 V DC RSW onloft, input 3-10 3-9 0 V DC PSW onloft, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC S V DC SV DC upply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC Supply for PSW, output 4-4 4-2 05 V DC Main charging onloft, output 4-4 4-2 05 V DC Main charging onloft, output 4-5 4-2 0.5 V DC Developing bias control voltage, output 4-6 4-2 0.5 V DC Main charging onlow voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Main charging onlow voltage, output 4-8 4-2 0.5 V DC Main charging onlow voltage, output 4-10 4-2 0.4 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC upply for RCL, output 4-11 4-2 0.4 V DC 24 V DC upply for BCL-U, output 4-12 4-2 0.5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 6-4 6-7 0.5 V DC	3-3	1-3	0/5 V DC	
5-6 3-8 5 V DC 5 V DC RSW on/off, input 3-7 3-8 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-10 3-9 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC SV DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC SV DC Main charging on/off, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging on/off, output Main charging on/off, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC GRID control voltage, output Main charging control voltage, output 4-5 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output Main charging control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output Main charging control voltage, output 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC J V DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC J V DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC J V DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC <t< td=""><td>3-4</td><td>1-7</td><td>0/24 V DC</td><td>MSW on/off, input</td></t<>	3-4	1-7	0/24 V DC	MSW on/off, input
5-6 3-8 5 V DC 5 V DC RSW on/off, input 3-7 3-8 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-10 3-9 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC SV DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC SV DC Main charging on/off, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging on/off, output Main charging on/off, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC GRID control voltage, output Main charging control voltage, output 4-5 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output Main charging control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output Main charging control voltage, output 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC J V DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC J V DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC J V DC 4-11 4-2 24 V DC <t< td=""><td>3-5</td><td>1-7</td><td>24 V DC</td><td>24 V DC supply for MSW, output</td></t<>	3-5	1-7	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for MSW, output
5-7 3-8 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-10 3-9 0/5 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-11 3-8 5 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Developing bias on/off, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC Developing bias control voltage, output 4-6 4-2 0-5 V DC Developing bias control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0-5 V DC Main charging control voltage, output 4-8 4-2 0-5 V DC Main charging control voltage, output 4-9 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging control voltage, output 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC PCL v DC output 4-11 4-2 0/24 V DC PFCL-U on/off, output 4-13 4-2 24 V DC PFCL-U on/off, output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC PFVPWSW width detection signal, input 6-5 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width	3-6	3-8	5 V DC	
3-10 3-9 0.65 V DC PSW on/off, input 3-11 3-9 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for PSW, output 4-1 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for HVTPCB, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging on/off, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC Developing bias on/off, output 4-5 4-2 0/5 V DC GRID control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-8 4-2 0.5 V DC Main charging ALM signal, input 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC RCL on/off, output 4-11 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC Supply for RCL, output 4-12 4-2 0/24 V DC BYPPFCL on/off, output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC PYPCCL-on/off, output 4-14 4-2 4-15 4-2 24 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 6-5 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 6-6 6-7 0/5 V DC SVDC			0/5 V DC	
$3-11$ $3-9$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ $3 \lor DC$ $24 \lor $	3-10	3-9	0/5 V DC	
4-1 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for HVTPCB, output 4-3 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging on/off, output 4-4 4-2 0/5 V DC Transfer charging on/off, output 4-5 4-2 0/5 V DC Transfer charging on/off, output 4-6 4-2 0.5 V DC GRID control voltage, output 4-7 4-2 0.5 V DC Transfer charging control voltage, output 4-8 4-2 0.5 V DC Main charging ALM signal, input 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC RCL on/off, output 4-11 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply for RPCL-U output 4-12 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PPCL-U, output 4-13 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PPCL-U, output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PPCL-U, output 4-15 4-2 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for PPCL-U, output 6-4 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 7-4 7-2 5 V DC S V DC S V DC	3-11	3-9	5 V DC	
4-34-20/5 V DCMain charging on/off, output4-44-20/5 V DCDeveloping bias on/off, output4-54-20/5 V DCGRID control voltage, output4-64-20-5 V DCGRID control voltage, output4-74-20-5 V DCDeveloping bias control voltage, output4-84-20-5 V DCTransfer charging control voltage, output4-94-20/5 V DCMain charging ALM signal, input4-104-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-114-22/4 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-124-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL-U, output4-134-20/24 V DC24 V DC Supply for PFCL-U, output4-144-20/24 V DC24 V DC Supply for PFCL-U, output4-154-20/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-46-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-56-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-25 V DC5 V DC supply for FHCL-U, output11-112-1224/14 V DC24 V DC supply for HUMSENS, output11-112-1224/14 V DC7FM drive control signal (+), output11-112-1224/14 V DC7FM drive control signal (+), output11-112-1224/14 V DC7FM drive control signal (+), output11-112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-112-1212/24 V DC	4-1		24 V DC	
4-44-20/5 V DCDeveloping bias on/off, output4-54-20/5 V DCTransfer charging on/off, output4-64-20.5 V DCDeveloping bias control voltage, output4-74-20.5 V DCDeveloping bias control voltage, output4-84-20.5 V DCTransfer charging control voltage, output4-94-20/5 V DCMain charging ALM signal, input4-104-20/24 V DC24 V DC Supply for BYPPFCL, output4-114-22/24 V DC24 V DC supply for BYPPFCL, output4-124-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-134-22/24 V DC24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-144-20/24 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-46-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-56-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2FDS worldf, input7-47-25 V DC5 V DC supply for HUMSENS, output7-47-26 V DC5 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-112-1224/14 V DCTFM drive control signal (+), output11-112-1224/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-112-1224/4 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-112-1224/4 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-112-1224/4 V DCCFM2 on/off, outp				
4-54-20/5 V DCTransfer charging on/off, output4-84-20-5 V DCGRID control voltage, output4-74-20-5 V DCTransfer charging control voltage, output4-84-20-5 V DCTransfer charging control voltage, output4-94-20/5 V DCMain charging ALM signal, input4-104-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-114-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-124-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-134-22/24 V DC24 V DC supply for BFCL-0, output4-144-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for BFCL-0, output4-154-224 V DC24 V DC supply for BFCL-0, output4-166-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-56-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2V DCSW2 on/off, output7-17-25 V DCSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for FMUSENS, output9-89-70/5 V DCSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-112-1212/24 V DCCFM anif speed/full speed, output11-11				
4-64-2 $0.5 V DC$ GRID control voltage, output4-74-2 $0.5 V DC$ Developing bias control voltage, output4-84-2 $0.5 V DC$ Main charging control voltage, output4-94-2 $0/5 V DC$ RCL on/off, output4-104-2 $0/24 V DC$ RCL on/off, output4-114-2 $24 V DC$ 24 V DC Supply for BYPPFCL, output4-124-2 $0/24 V DC$ PCL-U on/off, output4-134-2 $24 V DC$ 24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-144-2 $0/24 V DC$ PCL-U on/off, output4-154-2 $24 V DC$ 24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-154-2 $0/24 V DC$ PCL-U on/off, output4-144-2 $0/24 V DC$ 24 V DC supply for PFCL-U, output4-144-2 $0/24 V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-47-2 $5 V DC$ $5 V DC$ supply for HUMSENS, output7-47-2 $5 V DC$ $5 V DC$ supply for Jupt11-112-12 $24/4 V DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output11-112-12 $24/4 V DC$ $24 V DC$ 11-112-12 $24/4 V DC$ TFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-12 $14/24 V DC$ TFM drive control signal (-), output11-412-12 $12/24 V DC$ CFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-				
4-74-2 $0.5 V DC$ Developing bias control voltage, output4-84-2 $0.5 V DC$ Transfer charging control voltage, output4-104-2 $0/5 V DC$ RCL on/off, output4-114-2 $0/24 V DC$ RCL on/off, output4-124-2 $0/24 V DC$ 24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-134-2 $0/24 V DC$ 24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-144-2 $0/24 V DC$ 24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-154-224 V DC24 V DC supply for PCL-U, output6-46-7 $0/5 V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-56-7 $0/5 V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection voltage, input7-17-27-2 $5 V DC$ SSW2 on/off, output7-37-27-2 $5 V DC$ SSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for FUMSENS, output10-712-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-412-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-512-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-612-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply				
4-84-20 - 5 V DCTransfer charging control voltage, output4-94-20/5 V DCMain charging ALM signal, input4-104-20/24 V DCRCL on/off, output4-114-20/24 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-124-20/24 V DCBY PPFCL on/off, output4-134-24/ V DC24 V DC supply for PSPFCL, output4-144-20/24 V DCPFCL-U on/off, output4-154-224 V DC24 V DC supply for PSPFCL, output6-46-70/5 V DCBY PPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBY PPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBY PPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2ETTH detection voltage, input7-47-25 V DC5 V DC supply for HUMSENS, output6-89-70/5 V DCPSW on/off, input10-712-1224 V DC7FM drive control signal (-), output11-112-1224/14 V DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-212-1224/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-312-1224/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 anif speed/full speed, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-512-1212/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-612-1212/24 V DCCFM3 o				
4-9 4-2 0/5 V DC Main charging ALM signal, input 4-10 4-2 0/24 V DC RCL on/off, output 4-11 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC Supply for RCL, output 4-12 4-2 0/24 V DC BYPPFCL on/off, output 4-13 4-2 0/24 V DC PFCL-U n/off, output 4-14 4-2 0/24 V DC 24 V DC supply for BYPPCL, output 6-4 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 6-6 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 6-6 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 6-7 0/5 V DC BYPPWSW width detection signal, input 7-1 7-2 5 V DC SSW2 on/off, input 7-4 7-2 5 V DC SSW2 on/off, output 11-1 12-12 24/14 V DC TFM drive control signal (+), output 11-1 12-12 24/14 V DC TFM drive control signal (-), output 11-1 12-12 24/24 V DC CFM1 half speed/full speed, output 11-2 12/21 10/24 V DC CFM2 half speed/full speed, ou				
4-104-2 $0/24 \lor DC$ RCL on/off, output4-114-2 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 4-124-2 $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 4-134-2 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 4-144-2 $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 4-154-2 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 6-46-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ $BYPPFCL$ -U on/off, output6-56-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ $BYPPWSW$ width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ $BYPPWSW$ width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ $BYPPWSW$ width detection signal, input7-47-27-2 $FVDC$ 9-89-7 $0'5 \lor DC$ PSW on/off, output11-112-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 11-112-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for HUMSENS, output11-212-12 $14/24 \lor DC$ $7FM$ drive control signal (+), output11-112-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM1, output11-212-12 $14/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-312-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-412-12 $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-512-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-612-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 12-1412-24 \lor VDC $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 13-1412-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
4-114-224 V DC24 V DC supply for RCL, output4-124-2 $0/24$ V DCBYPPFCL on/off, output4-134-2 24 V DC24 V DC4-144-2 $0/24$ V DC24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-154-2 24 V DC24 V DC supply for PFCL-U, output4-154-2 $0/24$ V DC24 V DC supply for PFCL-U, output6-46-7 $0/5$ V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5$ V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2TTH detection voltage, input7-37-25 V DC5 V DC supply for HUMSENS, output9-89-7 $0/5$ V DCPSSW on/off, output11-112-1224 V DCSSW2 on/off, output11-212-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-612-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-712-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-812-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-912-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-812-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output12-1412-121				
4-124-2 $0/24 \lor DC$ BYPPFCL on/off, output4-134-2 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for BYPPFCL, output4-144-2 $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for PFCL-U, output4-154-2 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for PFCL-U, output6-46-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-2T-2FTH detection voltage, input7-37-2TH detection voltage, input7-47-2 $5 \lor DC$ SVW on/off, input9-89-7 $0/5 \lor DC$ PSSW on/off, output10-712-12 $24 \lor DC$ SSW2 on/off, output11-112-12 $24/14 \lor DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output11-212-12 $14/24 \lor DC$ CFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-312-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-412-12 $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-512-12 $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-612-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ 11-712-12 $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-812-12 $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-912-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-1012-12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output				
4-134-224 V DC24 V DC supply for BYPFCL, output4-144-20/24 V DCPFCL-U on/off, output4-154-224 V DC24 V DC4-154-224 V DC24 V DC supply for PFCL-U, output6-66-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2HUMSENS detection voltage, input7-37-27-2FV DC7-47-25 V DCS VDC supply for HUMSENS, output9-89-70/5 V DCPSSW on/off, output11-112-1224 V DCSSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224 V DCTFM drive control signal (+), output11-312-1224 V DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-1224 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-612-1212/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-712-120/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 an/off, output11-1412-120/24 V DCCFM3 an/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM3 an/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM3 an/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM3 an/off, output11-1112-1				
4-144-2 $0/24 \lor DC$ PFCL-U on/off, output4-154-224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC6-46-70/5 ∨ DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 ∨ DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 ∨ DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2THUMSENS detection voltage, input7-37-27-25 ∨ DCSWPWSW width detection voltage, input9-89-70/5 ∨ DCPSSW on/off, output11-112-1224 ∨ DCSSW2 on/off, output11-212-1224 ∨ DCSSW2 on/off, output11-312-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1214/24 ∨ DCCFM1 for on/off, output11-412-1212/24 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for CFM2, output11-512-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for CFM3, output11-612-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for CFM3, output11-712-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM2 on/off, output11-812-120/24 ∨ DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 andf speed/full speed, output11-1112-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1212-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1412-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1512-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-				
4-154-224 V DC24 V DC supply for PFCL-U, output6-46-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-70/5 V DCBYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-2HUMSENS detection voltage, input7-47-25 V DC5 V DC supply for HUMSENS, output9-89-70/5 V DCPSSW on/off, input10-712-1224 V DCSSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224/14 V DCTFM drive control signal (+), output11-312-1224/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-612-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-712-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-812-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-2112/24 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counte				
$6-4$ $6-7$ $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input $6-5$ $6-7$ $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input $6-6$ $6-7$ $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input $7-1$ $7-2$ $0/5 \lor DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input $7-1$ $7-2$ $7-2$ HUMSENS detection voltage, input $7-4$ $7-2$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for HUMSENS, output $9-8$ $9-7$ $0/5 \lor DC$ PSSW on/off, output $10-7$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ SSW2 on/off, output $11-1$ $12-12$ $24/14 \lor DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output $11-2$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM1, output $11-4$ $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output $11-5$ $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output $11-6$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output $11-7$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output $11-7$ $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output $11-7$ $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output $11-8$ $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CL, output $11-9$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CL, output $11-10$ $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CL, output $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CL, output $12-14$ $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor$				· · ·
6-56-7 $0/5 \ V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input6-66-7 $0/5 \ V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-27-37-2TTH detection voltage, input7-47-25 V DC5 V DC supply for HUMSENS, output9-89-7 $0/5 \ V DC$ PSSW on/off, output11-112-1224 / 14 V DCTFM drive control signal (+), output11-212-1214/24 V DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-1224 / V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-612-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-812-120/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1412-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1412-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-1212/24 V DC <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td>			-	
6-66-7 $0/5 \ V DC$ BYPPWSW width detection signal, input7-17-27-37-27-37-27-2FTH detection voltage, input9-89-7 $0/5 \ V DC$ $5 \ V D C$ supply for HUMSENS, output10-712-1224 \ V DCSSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224/14 \ V DCTFM drive control signal (+), output11-312-1224/14 \ V DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-412-1214/24 \ V DC24 \ V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 \ V DC24 \ V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 \ V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-612-1224 \ V DC24 \ V DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 \ V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-812-120/24 \ V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-912-1212/24 \ V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-1212/24 \ V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-1212/24 \ V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-1212/24 \ V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-212-120/24 \ V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-1212/24 \ V DCCL on/off, output12-1212/24 \ V DCCL on/off, output12-1412-120/24 \ V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-1224 \ V DC24 \ V DC supply for total counter*, output12-212-12 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>o i i</td>				o i i
7-1 $7-2$ $7-2$ $7-2$ $7-4$ $7-2$ $7-2$ $5 V DC$ $11 V DC$ 11				o i i
7-37-2FUNSENS detection voltage, input7-47-2 $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for HUMSENS, output9-89-7 $0/5 \vee DC$ PSSW on/off, input10-712-1224 $\vee DC$ SSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224/14 $\vee DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output11-212-1214/24 $\vee DC$ TFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM1 on/off, output11-612-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-712-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-1012-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-1012-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output12-1112-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CL, output12-212-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output12-1112-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ 12-212-120/24 $\vee DC$ CL on/off, output12-212-120/24 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ <			0,0 1 00	o i i
$7-4$ $7-2$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for HUMSENS, output $9-8$ $9-7$ $0/5 \lor DC$ $PSSW$ on/off, input $10-7$ 12.12 $24 \lor DC$ $SSW2$ on/off, output $11-1$ 12.12 $24/14 \lor DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output $11-2$ 12.12 $24/14 \lor DC$ TFM drive control signal (-), output $11-3$ 12.12 $24/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $11-3$ 12.12 $14/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $11-3$ 12.12 $24/2 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $11-4$ 12.12 $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $11-5$ 12.12 $0/24 \lor DC$ $CFM1$ no/off, output $11-6$ 12.12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output $11-7$ 12.12 $12/24 \lor DC$ $CFM2$ on/off, output $11-8$ 12.12 $0/24 \lor DC$ $CFM2$ on/off, output $11-9$ 12.12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output $11-10$ $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CL, output $11-11$ $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output $11-11$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output $12-11$ 12.12 $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output $12-12$ $124 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ $12-14$ 12.12 $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for ESW, output $12-14$ 12.12 $0/24 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supp				- · ·
9-89-7 $0/5 \vee DC$ PSSW on/off, input10-712-1224 $\vee DC$ SSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224/14 $\vee DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output11-212-1214/24 $\vee DC$ TFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM1 on/off, output11-612-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ 11-712-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-812-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-912-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-1112-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 on/off, output11-1112-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 $\vee DC$ CL on/off, output12-212-120/24 $\vee DC$ CL on/off, output12-312-120/24 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CL, output12-412-120/24 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ 12-312-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ 12-412-120/24 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ 12-55 $\vee DC$ 5 $\vee DC$ 5 $\vee DC$ 12-612-50/5 $\vee DC$ 5 $\vee DC$ 12-7 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>5 V DC</td> <td></td>			5 V DC	
10-712-1224 V DCSSW2 on/off, output11-112-1224/14 V DCTFM drive control signal (+), output11-212-1214/24 V DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-612-1212/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-812-120/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1212/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-1012-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-1212/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-1112-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-212-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-1112-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-412-120/24 V DC5 V DC supply for FTH, output12-612-50.5 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1012-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-10 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td></td></t<>			-	
11-112-12 $24/14 \lor DC$ TFM drive control signal (+), output11-212-1214/24 \lor DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-1224 \lor DC24 \lor DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 \lor DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 ∨ DCCFM1 no/off, output11-612-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-812-120/24 ∨ DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-912-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-1012-1212/24 ∨ DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 ∨ DCCFM3 on/off, output12-112-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for CL, output12-1112-120/24 ∨ DCCL on/off, output12-212-120/24 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for total counter*, output12-312-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC12-612-50/5 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for ESW, output12-712-55 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for FTH, output12-912-55 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for FTH, output12-912-55 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for DM, output12-1012-12 <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td>			-	
11-212-1214/24 V DCTFM drive control signal (-), output11-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-612-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-812-120/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1224 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-1012-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1012-1212/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-112-1224 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-212-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-312-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-412-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-612-50/5 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-912-55 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1012-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC24 V			-	
11-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM1, output11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-612-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-812-120/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1012-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-2112/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-2112/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-2112-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 V DCC ESW on/off, input12-612-50/5 V DCESW on/off, input12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-812-50 - 5 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-912-55 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
11-412-1212/24 V DCCFM1 half speed/full speed, output11-512-120/24 V DCCFM1 on/off, output11-612-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM2, output11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-812-120/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1012-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-212-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-312-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-412-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-412-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-712-50/5 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-612-50/5 V DCESW on/off, input12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-812-50 - 5 V DC5 V DC supply for FTH, output12-912-55 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
11-5 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM1 on/off, output11-6 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-7 $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-8 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-9 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-10 $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-11 $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-1 $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-1 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-1 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CL on/off, output12-2 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CL, output12-3 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output12-4 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output12-5 $12-52$ $0/5 \lor DC$ ESW on/off, input12-6 $12-5$ $0/5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for ESW, output12-7 $12-53$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for FTH, output12-9 $12-55$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output12-10 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output12-11 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output12-14 $12-12$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output				
11-6 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM2, output11-7 $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-8 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-9 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-10 $12-12$ $12/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-11 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-1 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-1 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CL on/off, output12-2 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CL on/off, output12-3 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output12-4 $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ CESW on/off, input12-6 $12-5$ $0/5 \lor DC$ ESW on/off, input12-7 $12-5$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for ESW, output12-8 $12-5$ $0 - 5 \lor DC$ FTH detection voltage, input12-9 $12-5$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output12-10 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output12-11 $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output12-14 $12-12$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output				
11-712-1212/24 V DCCFM2 half speed/full speed, output11-812-120/24 V DCCFM2 on/off, output11-912-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1012-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-212-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-612-50/5 V DCESW on/off, input12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-812-50 - 5 V DC5 V DC supply for FTH, output12-912-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for FTH, output12-1012-1224 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
11-812-12 $0/24 \vee DC$ CFM2 on/off, output11-912-1224 $\vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CFM3, output11-1012-1212/24 $\vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-12 $0/24 \vee DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-112-12 $24 \vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for CL, output12-212-12 $0/24 \vee DC$ CL on/off, output12-312-12 $0/24 \vee DC$ CL on/off, output12-412-12 $0/24 \vee DC$ 24 $\vee DC$ supply for total counter*, output12-412-12 $0/24 \vee DC$ Total counter* on/off, input12-612-5 $0/5 \vee DC$ ESW on/off, input12-712-5 $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for ESW, output12-812-5 $0 - 5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for FTH, output12-1012-12 $24 \vee DC$ $24 \vee DC$ supply for DM, output12-11 $12-12$ $24 \vee DC$ $24 \vee DC$ supply for DM, output12-14 $12-12$ $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for DM, output				
11-912-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CFM3, output11-1012-1212/24 V DCCFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-1112-120/24 V DCCFM3 on/off, output12-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-212-120/24 V DCCL on/off, output12-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-120/24 V DCTotal counter* on/off, input12-612-50/5 V DCESW on/off, input12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-812-50 - 5 V DCFTH detection voltage, input12-1012-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
11-10 $12-12$ $12/24 \vee DC$ CFM3 half speed/full speed, output11-11 $12-12$ $0/24 \vee DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-1 $12-12$ $24 \vee DC$ $24 \vee DC$ supply for CL, output12-2 $12-12$ $0/24 \vee DC$ CL on/off, output12-3 $12-12$ $24 \vee DC$ $24 \vee DC$ supply for total counter*, output12-4 $12-12$ $0/24 \vee DC$ $24 \vee DC$ supply for total counter*, output12-6 $12-5$ $0/5 \vee DC$ ESW on/off, input12-7 $12-5$ $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for ESW, output12-8 $12-5$ $0 - 5 \vee DC$ FTH detection voltage, input12-9 $12-5$ $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for TH, output12-10 $12-12$ $24 \vee DC$ $24 \vee DC$ supply for DM, output12-11 $12-12$ $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for DM, output12-14 $12-12$ $5 \vee DC$ $5 \vee DC$ supply for DM, output				
11-1112-12 $0/24 \lor DC$ CFM3 on/off, output12-112-1224 \lor DC24 \lor DC supply for CL, output12-212-12 $0/24 \lor DC$ CL on/off, output12-312-1224 \lor DC24 \lor DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-12 $0/24 \lor DC$ Total counter* on/off, input12-612-5 $0/5 \lor DC$ ESW on/off, input12-712-55 \lor DC5 \lor DC supply for ESW, output12-812-50 - 5 \lor DCFTH detection voltage, input12-912-55 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for FTH, output12-1012-1224 ∨ DC24 ∨ DC supply for DM, output12-1112-125 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 ∨ DC5 ∨ DC supply for DM, output				
12-112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for CL, output12-212-12 $0/24$ V DCCL on/off, output12-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-12 $0/24$ V DCTotal counter* on/off, input12-612-5 $0/5$ V DCESW on/off, input12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-812-50 - 5 V DCFTH detection voltage, input12-912-55 V DC5 V DC supply for FTH, output12-1012-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
$12-2$ $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ $CL on/off, output$ $12-3$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for total counter*, output $12-4$ $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ Total counter* on/off, input $12-6$ $12-5$ $0/5 \lor DC$ $ESW on/off, input$ $12-7$ $12-5$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for ESW, output $12-8$ $12-5$ $0 - 5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for FTH, output $12-9$ $12-5$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for FTH, output $12-10$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output $12-11$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output $12-14$ $12-12$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output			-	
12-312-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for total counter*, output12-412-12 $0/24$ V DCTotal counter* on/off, input12-612-5 $0/5$ V DCESW on/off, input12-712-55 V DC5 V DC supply for ESW, output12-812-5 $0 - 5$ V DCFTH detection voltage, input12-912-55 V DC5 V DC supply for FTH, output12-1012-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
$12-4$ $12-12$ $0/24 \lor DC$ Total counter* on/off, input $12-6$ $12-5$ $0/5 \lor DC$ ESW on/off, input $12-7$ $12-5$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for ESW, output $12-8$ $12-5$ $0 - 5 \lor DC$ FTH detection voltage, input $12-9$ $12-5$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for FTH, output $12-10$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output $12-11$ $12-12$ $24 \lor DC$ $24 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output $12-14$ $12-12$ $5 \lor DC$ $5 \lor DC$ supply for DM, output				
12-6 12-5 0/5 V DC ESW on/off, input 12-7 12-5 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for ESW, output 12-8 12-5 0 - 5 V DC FTH detection voltage, input 12-9 12-5 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for FTH, output 12-10 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-11 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-14 12-12 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for DM, output				
12-7 12-5 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for ESW, output 12-8 12-5 0 - 5 V DC FTH detection voltage, input 12-9 12-5 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for FTH, output 12-10 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-11 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-14 12-12 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for DM, output				
12-812-50 - 5 V DCFTH detection voltage, input12-912-55 V DC5 V DC supply for FTH, output12-1012-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1112-1224 V DC24 V DC supply for DM, output12-1412-125 V DC5 V DC supply for DM, output				
12-9 12-5 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for FTH, output 12-10 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-11 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-14 12-12 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for DM, output				
12-10 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-11 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-14 12-12 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for DM, output				
12-11 12-12 24 V DC 24 V DC supply for DM, output 12-14 12-12 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for DM, output				
12-14 12-12 5 V DC 5 V DC supply for DM, output				
	12-14 *: Optional		5 V DC	

*: Optional.

Termin	als (CN)	Voltage	Remarks
12-16	12-12	0/5 V DC	DM on/off, output
12-17	12-12	0/5 V DC (pulse)	DM drive clock pulse, output
12-18	12-12	0/5 V DC	DM LOCK signal, input
13-1	13-4	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for TNS, output
13-2	13-4		TNS detection voltage, input
13-3	13-4	0 - 15 V DC	TNS control voltage, output
13-5	13-6	0/5 V DC	Connection detection signal, input
13-7	13-8	0/5 V DC	WTDSW on/off, input
20-1	20-2	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for PM, output
20-3	20-2	0/5 V DC	PM S/S signal, output
20-4	20-2	0/5 V DC	PM READY signal, input
20-5	20-2	0/5 V DC (pulse)	PM drive clock pulse, output
21-1	21-2	0/5 V DC	LDPCB HSYNC signal, input
21-3	21-2	5 V DC	5 V DC supply for LDPCB, output
21-5	21-2	0/5 V DC	LDPCB ENABLE signal, output
21-6	21-2	0/5 V DC	LDPCB VIDEO signal, output
21-7	21-2	0/5 V DC	LDPCB S/H signal, output
22-2	22-1	0/5 V DC	CCDPCB SHIFT signal, output
22-4	22-3	0/5 V DC	CCDPCB CLP signal, output
22-6	22-5	0/5 V DC	CCDPCB RESET signal, output
22-8	22-7	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB clock pulse, output
22-10	22-9	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB clock pulse, output
23-2	23-1	12 V DC	12 V DC supply for CCDPCB, output
23-4	23-3	0/5 V DC	CCDPCB image signal (EVEN), input
23-6	23-5	0/5 V DC	CCDPCB image signal (ODD), input
24-1	24-5	0/5 V DC	EL on/off, output
24-2	24-5	0/5 V DC	EL on/off, output
24-3	24-5	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for INPCB, output
24-4	24-5	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for INPCB, output
25-5	25-4	0/5 V DC	SHPSW on/off, input
25-6	25-4	5 V DC	5 V DC supply for SHPSW, output
26-1	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON10 signal, output
26-2	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON8 signal, output
26-3	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON6 signal, output
26-4	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON4 signal, output
26-5	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON2 signal, output
26-6	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON0 signal, output
26-7	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN1 signal, output
26-8	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN3 signal, output
26-9	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN5 signal, output
26-10	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN7 signal, output
26-11	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB KEY3 signal, input
26-12	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB KEY1 signal, input
26-13	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON9 signal, output
26-14	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON7 signal, output
26-15	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON5 signal, output
26-16	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON3 signal, output
26-17	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB LEDON1 signal, output
26-18	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCANO signal, output
26-19	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN2 signal, output
26-20	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN4 signal, output
26-21	1-3	0/5 V DC (pulse)	OPCB SCAN6 signal, output
26-22	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB KEY4 signal, input
26-23	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB KEY2 signal, input
26-24	1-3	0/5 V DC	OPCB KEY0 signal, input

Termina	als (CN)	Voltage	Remarks
28-1	24-5	0/24 V DC (pulse)	
			SM coil energization pulse, output (_A)
28-2	24-5	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for SM, output
28-3	24-5	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM coil energization pulse, output (A)
28-4	24-5	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM coil energization pulse, output (B)
28-5	24-5	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for SM, output
28-6	24-5	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM coil energization pulse, output (_B)
32-1	12-12	24 V DC	24 V DC supply for SSW2, output
32-3	12-12	0/24 V DC	SSW2 on/off, input

2-3-3 CCD PCB

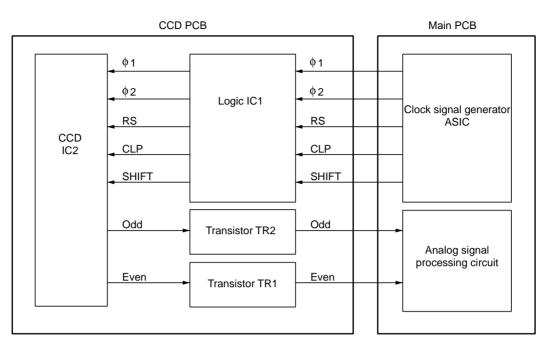


Figure 2-3-5 CCD PCB block diagram

The CCD PCB (CCDPCB) is equipped with a CCD sensor IC2 for original scanning.

The CCD sensor IC2 is controlled by the clock signals ϕ 1, ϕ 2, RS, CLP and SHIFT for CCD drive from the main PCB (MPCB) via logic IC1.

Image signals are analog signals. Even- and odd-numbered pixels are output separately. These analog image signals are amplified by emitter followers in the transistors TR1 and TR2 and then transmitted to the analog signal processing circuit in the main PCB (MPCB).

Termi	nals (CN)	Voltage	Remarks
1-1	1-2	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB clock pulse, input
1-3	1-4	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB clock pulse, input
1-5	1-6	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB RESET signal, input
1-7	1-8	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB CLP signal, input
1-9	1-10	0/5 V DC (pulse)	CCDPCB SHIFT signal, input
2-1	2-2		CCDPCB image signal (ODD), output
2-3	2-4		CCDPCB image signal (EVEN), output
2-5	2-6	12 V DC	12 V DC supply from MPCB, input

2-3-4 Laser diode PCB

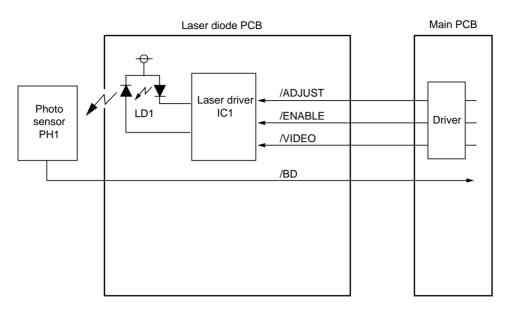


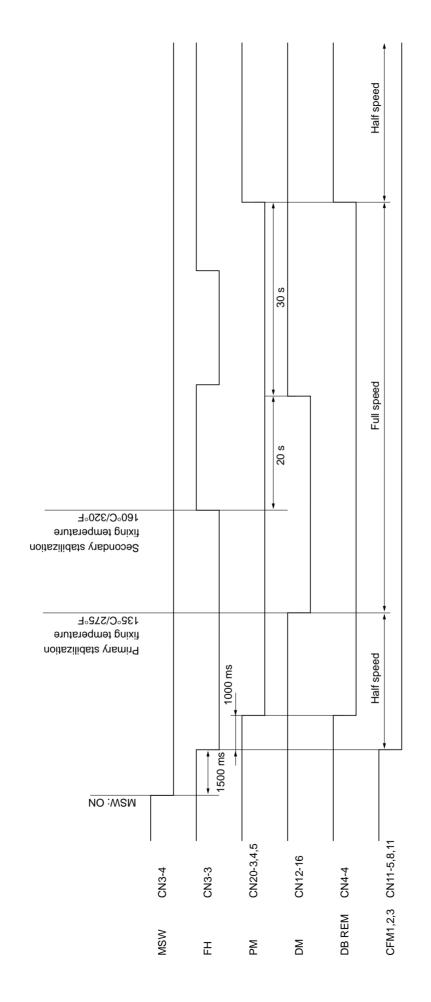
Figure 2-3-6 Laser diode PCB block diagram

The laser diode PCB (LDPCB) consists of the laser diode LD1 and laser driver IC1.

The laser driver IC1 on the laser diode PCB (LDPCB) turns the laser diode LD1 on and off according to the image data received from the main PCB (MPCB). Upon detection of a laser beam from the laser diode LD1, the photo sensor PH1 outputs a horizontal sync signal (/BD) to the main PCB (MPCB).

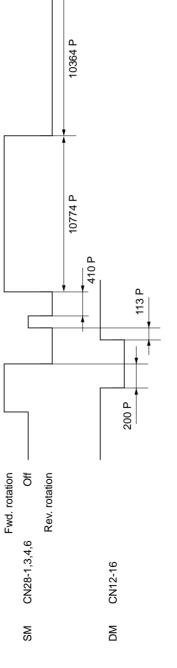
The laser diode PCB (LDPCB) adjusts the laser diode drive current (APC) for each line scanned outside the image area when /ADJUST is low to keep the laser beam output constant.

Termin	Terminals (CN) Voltage		Remarks	
1-2	1-7	0/5 V DC	LDPCB S/H signal, input	
1-3	1-7	0/5 V DC	LDPCB VIDEO signal, input	
1-4	1-7	0/5 V DC	DPCB ENABLE signal, input	
1-6	1-7	5 V DC	5 V DC supply for LDPCB, input	
1-8	1-7	0/5 V DC	LDPCB HSYNC signal, output	

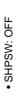


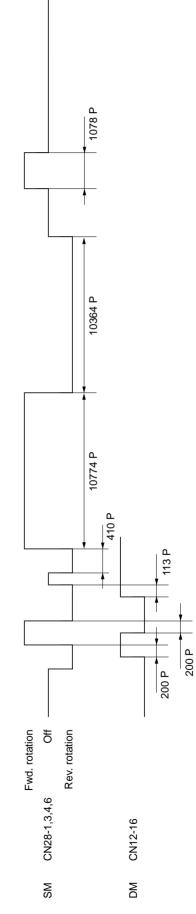


Timing chart No. 2 Scanner initialization



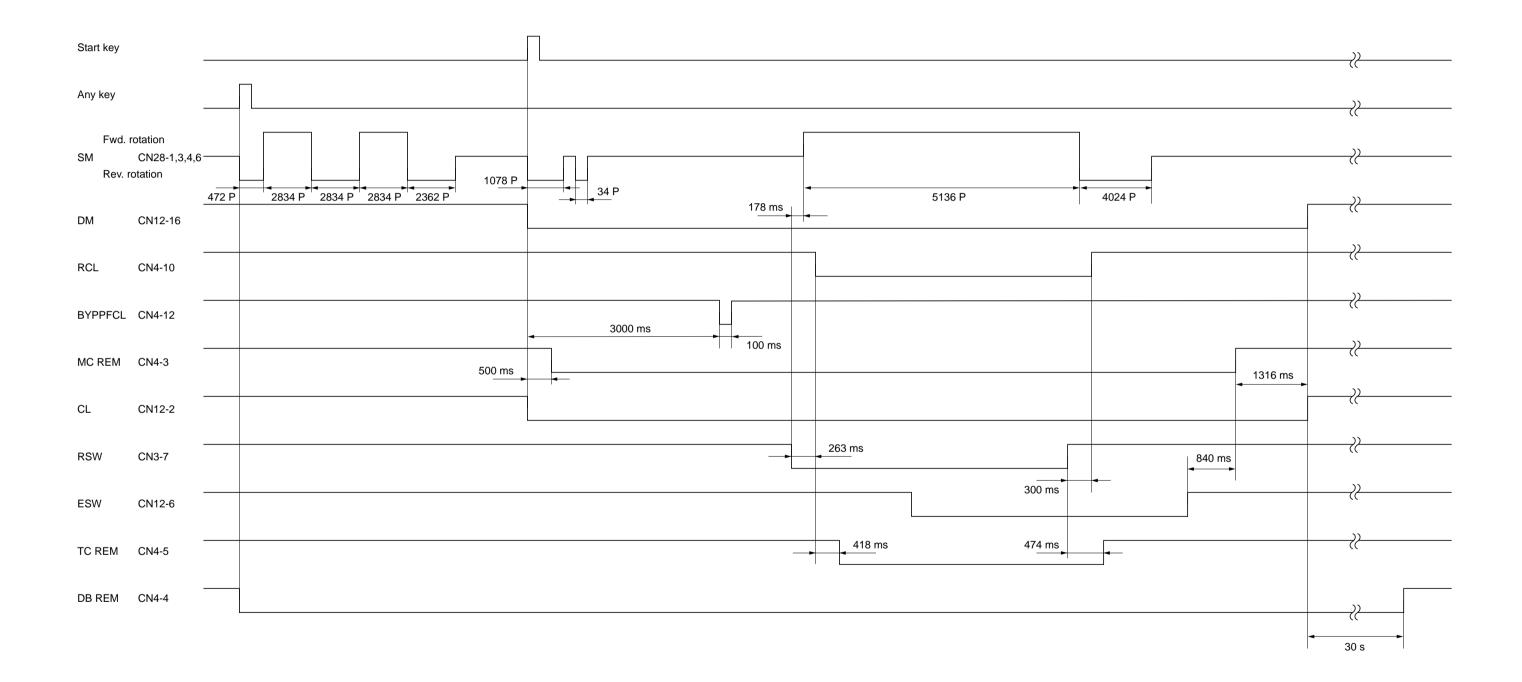
1078 P



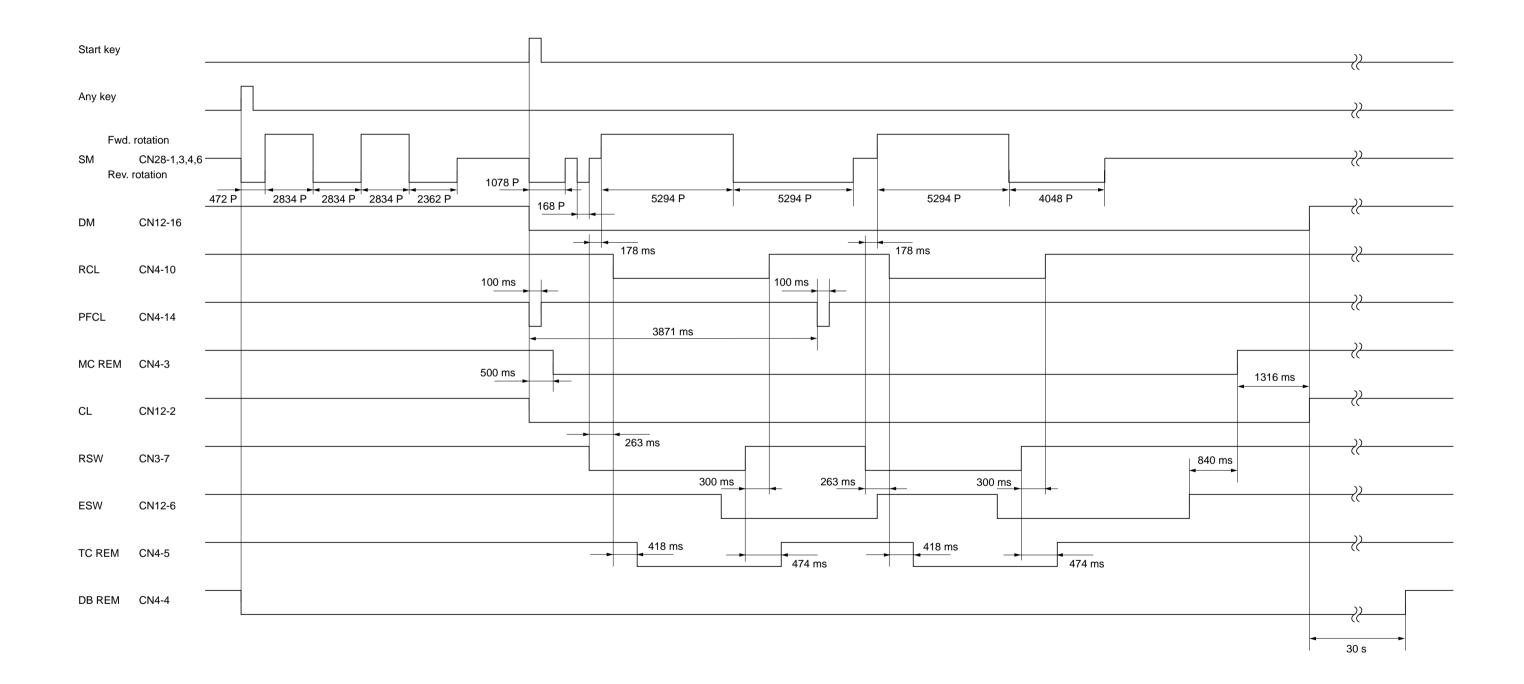


SHPSW: ON

Timing chart No. 3 Copying an A5R original onto a sheet of A3 copy paper from the bypass tray, magnification ratio 200%



Timing chart No. 4 Continuous copying of an A4 original onto two sheets of A4 copy paper from the drawer, magnification ratio 100%



Maintenance parts list

Mainte	D (N)	 11	D (N	
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part No.	Fig. No.	Ref. No.
Right registration roller	RIGHT ROLLER, REGISTRATION	2AV06060	4	8
Left registration roller	LEFT ROLLER, REGISTRATION	2AV06070	5	6
Paper feed pulley	PULLEY, PAPER FEED	2AV06010	4	3
Bypass paper feed pulley	PULLEY, PAPER FEED	2AV06320	4	42
Left registration cleaner assembly	PARTS, ASS'Y LEFT REGISTRATION CLEANER, SP	2AV93010	5	25
Right registration cleaner assembly	PARTS, ASS'Y RIGHT REGISTRATION CLEANER, SP	2AV93020	4	44
Left cover	COVER, CONVEYING	2AV04120	5	2
Contact glass	CONTACT GLASS	35912010	7	46
Mirror 1	MIRROR A	2AV12150	7	9
Mirror 2 and mirror 3	MIRROR B	2AV12160	7	10
Exposure lamp	LAMP, SCANNER	2AV12100	7	4
Cleaning blade	PARTS, BLADE CLEANING(SP)	2AV93060	9	6
Drum separation claw	CLAW, SEPARATION	2AR18240	9	112
Drum shaft	SHAFT, DRUM	2AR08030	9	23
Drum shaft front bushing	FRONT BUSHING, DRUM SHAFT	2AR09230	9	32
Cleaning lower seal A	PARTS, SEAL CLEANING LOWER A(SP)	2AR93410	9	94
Drum	SET, DRUM	2AV82010	9	1
Charger assembly	PARTS, MAIN CHARGER ASS'Y A(SP)	2AR93420	9	12
Cleaning lamp	LAMP, CLEANING LAMP	2AR27031	8	12
Transfer roller assembly	PARTS, ASS'Y TRANSFER ROLLER, SP	2AV93030	5	26
Doctor blade cover	PARTS, COVER A DOCTOR BLADE ASS'Y(SP)	2AR93400	9	70
Heat roller	PARTS, ROLLER HEAT(SP)	2AV93071	10	12
Press roller	PARTS, ROLLER PRESSURE, SP	2AB93040	10	28
Bushing	BUSHING, HEAT ROLLER	35920350	10	41
Bearing	BEARING, PRESSURE	35920130	10	37
Fixing unit thermister	THERMISTOR, FIXING	2AV20250	10	24
Heat roller separation claw	CLAW, SEPARATION	35920150	10	39
Fixing heater	PARTS, HEATER FIXING 230(SP)	2AV93100	10	13
Gear	GEAR 35, HEAT ROLLER	35920240	10	40
Eject roller	ROLLER, EJECT	2AV20150	10	14
Eject pulley	PULLEY, EJECT	2AV20160	10	15

Periodic maintenance procedures

Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Test copy and test print	Perform at the maximum copy size	Test copy	Every service		
		Ĺ	$\overline{}$		
Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Paper feed	Right registration roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
section	Left registration roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Paper feed pulley	Clean, Check or replace	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace when paper feed problems occur.	1-6-3
	Bypass paper feed pulley	Clean, Check or replace	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace when paper feed problems occur.	1-6-5
	Left registration cleaner assembly	Clean or replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 200,000 sheets. Vacuum.	1-6-7
	Right registration cleaner assembly	Clean or replace	Every service	Replace after feeding 200,000 sheets. Vacuum.	1-6-7
	Upper paper feed clutch	Check	Every service	Check the leading edge registration and paper feed conditions in the registration section, bypass and paper feed section.	
	Rollers	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Paper conveying unit	Check and grease	Every service	Check noise. If noise is heard, apply grease TMP-200G to the contacting surfaces of the paper conveying unit and bushing.	



Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Optical section	Slit glass	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth.	
	Contact glass	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth.	
	Mirror 1	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth only if vertical black lines appear on the copy image.	
	Mirror 2 and mirror 3	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth only if vertical black lines appear on the copy image.	
	Scanner lens	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth only if vertical black lines appear on the copy image.	
	Reflector	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth only if vertical black lines appear on the copy image.	
	Exposure lamp	Clean or replace	Every service	Replace if an image problem occurs or after feeding 200,000 sheets.	1-6-13
	Optical rail	Grease	Every service	Check noise and shifting and then apply scanner rail grease PG671.	

2BV

г

Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Developing	Developer	Replace	Every service		1-3-7
section	Drum unit	Replace	Every service	Apply GE-334C conductive grease (P/N A0199040) between the drum shaft and grounding plate.	1-6-34
	Charger assembly	Replace	Every service		1-6-31
	Cleaning lamp	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth.	
	Transfer roller assembly	Clean	Clean after every 100,000 counts	Vacuum or clean with a dry cloth (take care not to damage the transfer roller).	
		Check and grease	After every 100,000 counts	 Check noise. If noise is heard, apply grease G501 to the following locations: Contacting surfaces of the transfer roller and collar Contacting surfaces of the transfer roller and front bushing Contacting surfaces of the gear and collar 	
				Check noise. If noise is heard, apply conductive grease GE334 and G501 to the following locations: • Contacting surfaces of the transfer roller, rear bushing and terminal	
		Replace	Every 200,000 counts		1-6-36
	Doctor blade cover	Clean	Clean after every 100,000 counts	Clean with a dry cloth (take care not to damage the doctor blade cover).	
		Replace	Every 200,000 counts		
	Seals	Clean	Every service	Vacuum or clean with a dry cloth.	

Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Cleaning	Cleaning blade	Replace	Every service		1-6-37
section	Drum separation claw	Check or replace	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth; replace if the tip is deformed.	1-6-34
	Drum shaft	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth.	
	Front drum bushing	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth.	
	Rear drum bushing	Clean	Every service	Clean with a dry cloth.	
	Cleaning lower seal	Check or replace	After 200,000 counts	Replace if toner spills due to wavy or deformed edges of the seal.	1-6-38
	Seals	Clean	Every service	Vacuum or clean with a dry cloth.	

Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page
Fixing/Eject section	Heat roller	Clean or replace	Clean after 100,000 counts; check and replace after 200,000 counts	Clean with alcohol.	1-6-42
	Press roller	Clean or replace	Clean after 100,000 counts; check and replace after 200,000	Clean with alcohol.	1-6-44
			counts		
	Bushing	Check and replace	After 200,000 counts	Check the installation position and noise.	1-6-42
	Bearing	Check and replace	After 200,000 counts	Check the installation position and noise.	1-6-44
	Fixing unit themistor	Check and clean	After 200,000 counts	Clean with alcohol and check for peeling of the film.	1-6-40
	Heat roller separation claw	Clean or replace	After 200,000 counts	Clean with alcohol.	1-6-40
	Fixing heater	Check and replace	After 200,000 counts	Check if the lamp is dark or not.	1-6-41
	Gear	Check and replace	Every service	Check for chips in the gear.	1-6-42
	Eject roller	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject pulley	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Eject roller	Clean and grease	Every service	Check noise. If noise is heard, apply grease TMP1-200G to the contacting surfaces of the eject roller and bushing.	

Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page	
Covers	Covers	Clean	Every service	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.		
Section	Maintenance part/location	Method	Maintenance cycle	Points and cautions	Page	

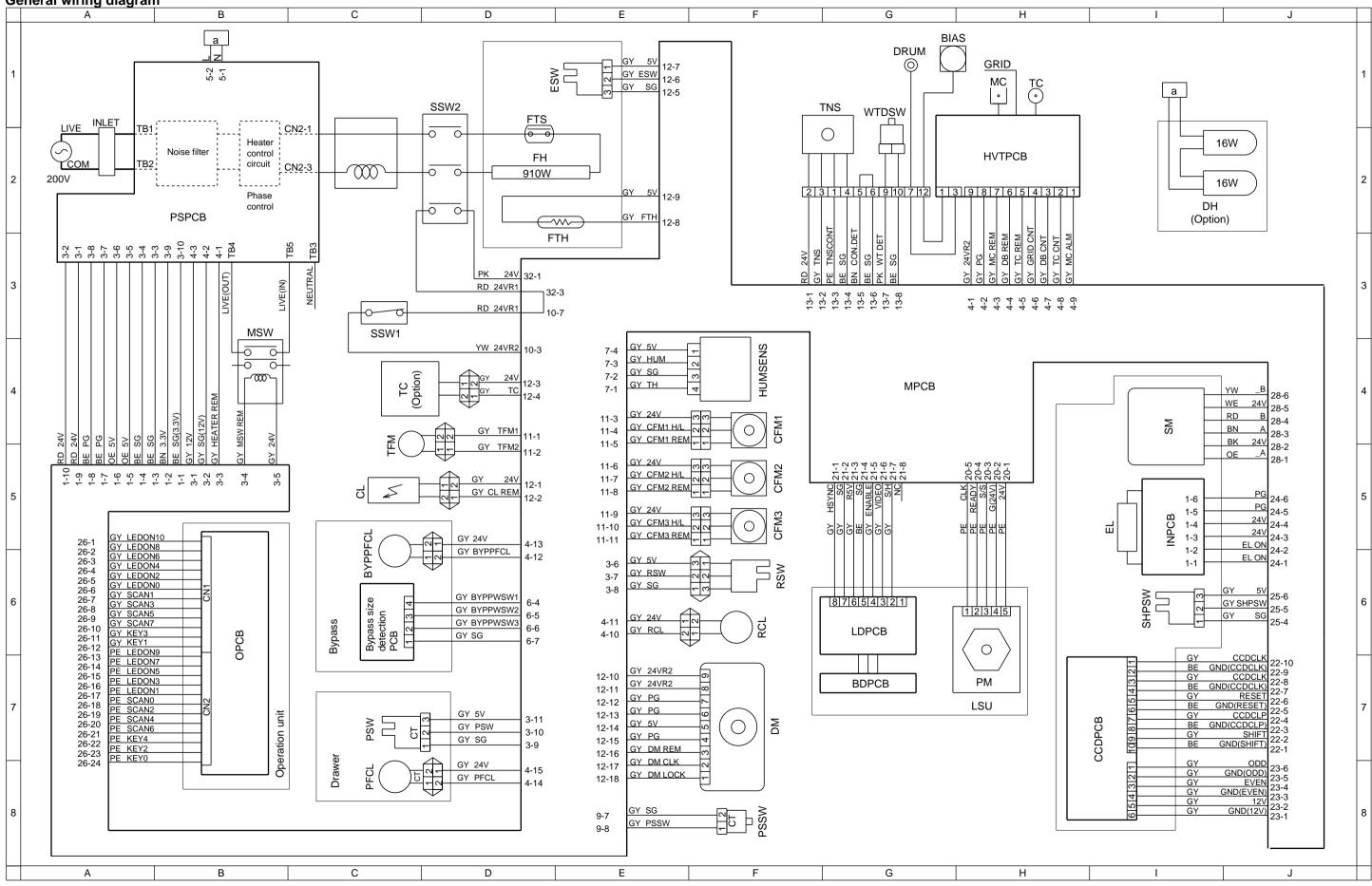
Every service

Check and adjust

Other

Image quality





KYOCERA MITA EUROPE B.V.

Hoeksteen 40, 2132 MS Hoofddorp, The Netherlands Phone: (020) 6540000 Home page: http://www.kyoceramita-europe.com Email: info@kyoceramita-europe.com

KYOCERA MITA NEDERLAND B.V.

Hoeksteen 40, 2132 MS Hoofddorp, The Netherlands Phone: (020) 5877200

KYOCERA MITA (UK) LIMITED

8 Beacontree Plaza Gillette Way, Reading RG2 0BS UK Phone: (0118) 931 1500

KYOCERA MITA ITALIA S.P.A.

Via Marconi 8, 20041 Agrate Brianza (Milano), Italy Phone: (039) 65641

S.A. KYOCERA MITA BELGIUM N.V.

Hermesstraat 8A, 1930 Zaventem, Belgium Phone: (02) 7209270

KYOCERA MITA FRANCE S.A.

Parc les Algorithmes SAINT AUBIN 91194 GIF-SUR-YVETTE France Phone: (01) 69852600

KYOCERA MITA ESPAÑA S.A.

Edificio Mita, Avda. De Manacor Nº2, Urb. Parque Rozas, Apartado de Correos 76, 28230 Las Rozas, Madrid, Spain Phone: (91) 631-8392

KYOCERA MITA FINLAND OY

Kirvesmiehenkatu 4, 00810 Helsinki, Finland Phone: (09) 478-05200

KYOCERA MITA (SCHWEIZ) AG

Hölzliwisen, Industriestrasse 28, 8604 Volketswil, Switzerland Phone: (01) 908 4949

KYOCERA MITA DEUTSCHLAND GMBH

Industriestrasse 17, D-61449 Steinbach/Ts, Germany Phone: (06171) 7005-0

KYOCERA MITA GMBH AUSTRIA

Eduard-Kittenberger-Gasse 95, 1230, Wien, Austria Phone: (01) 86338-0

KYOCERA MITA SVENSKA AB

Siktgatan 2, 162 50 Vällingby, Sweden Phone: (08) 4719999

©2001 KYOCERA MITA CORPORATION

KYDEER is a trademark of Kyocera Corporation

mita is a registered trademark of KYOCERA MITA CORPORATION

KYOCERA MITA DANMARK A/S

Industrivej 11, DK-4632 Bjæverskov, Denmark Phone: 56871100

KYOCERA MITA PORTUGAL LDA.

CASCAISTOCK-Armazem nº8, Rua das Fisgas, Alcoitão, 2765 Estoril, Portugal Phone: (21) 4602221

KYOCERA MITA SOUTH AFRICA

(PTY) LTD.

UNIT 3, "Kyalami Crescent," Kyalami Business Park, 1685 Midrand, South Africa Phone: (11) 466-3290

KYOCERA MITA AMERICA, INC.

Headquarters:

225 Sand Road, P.O. Box 40008, Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008, U.S.A. Phone: (973) 808-8444

KYOCERA MITA AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.

Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road, North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113 Australia Phone: (02) 9888-9999

KYOCERA MITA NEW ZEALAND LTD.

1-3 Parkhead Place, Albany, Auckland, New Zealand Phone: (09) 415-4517

KYOCERA MITA (THAILAND) CORP., LTD.

9/209 Ratchada-Prachachem Road. Bang Sue, Bangkok 10800, Thailand Phone: (02) 586-0320

KYOCERA MITA SINGAPORE PTE LTD.

121 Genting Lane, 3rd Level, Singapore 349572 Phone: (65) 7418733

KYOCERA MITA HONG KONG LIMITED

11/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road, Tsuen Wan, New Territories, Hong Kong Phone: (852) 24232163

KYOCERA MITA CORPORATION

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku Osaka 540-8585, Japan Phone: (06) 6764-3555

Printed in Holland